

When telephoning, please ask for: Helen Tambini
Direct dial 0115 914 8320
Email democraticservices@rushcliffe.gov.uk

Our reference:
Your reference:
Date: Wednesday, 3 July 2019



**Rushcliffe Community
Contact Centre**
Rectory Road
West Bridgford
Nottingham
NG2 6BU

To all Members of the Council

Dear Councillor

A Meeting of the Council will be held on Thursday, 11 July 2019 at 7.00 pm in the Council Chamber, Rushcliffe Arena, Rugby Road, West Bridgford to consider the following items of business.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'S Sull'.

Sanjit Sull
Monitoring Officer

In person
Monday to Friday
8.30am - 5pm
First Saturday of
each month
9am - 1pm

By telephone
Monday to Friday
8.30am - 5pm

Telephone:
0115 981 9911
Email:
customerservices@rushcliffe.gov.uk

www.rushcliffe.gov.uk

AGENDA

Opening Prayer

1. Apologies for absence
2. Declarations of Interest
3. Minutes of the Meeting held on 21 May 2019 (Pages 1 - 6)

To receive as a correct record the minutes of the Meeting of the Council held on 21 May 2019.

4. Mayor's Announcements
5. Leader's Announcements
6. Chief Executive's Announcements
7. Citizens' Questions

To answer questions submitted by Citizens on the Council or its services.

8. Approval of the Scrutiny Annual Reports 2018/19 (Pages 7 - 42)

Postal address
Rushcliffe Borough
Council
Rushcliffe Arena
Rugby Road
West Bridgford
Nottingham
NG2 7YG



The report of the Executive Manager – Finance and Corporate Services is attached.

9. Review of Public Speaking at Cabinet and Council (Pages 43 - 56)

The report of the Executive Manager – Finance and Corporate Services is attached.

10. Review of the Council's Constitution (Pages 57 - 254)

The report of the Monitoring Officer is attached.

11. Notices of Motion

To receive Notices of Motion submitted under Standing Order No.12

Rushcliffe Borough Council is proud of its record in delivering high quality services to its residents in conjunction with prudent financial management to deliver those services with value for money and efficient use of all of its resources.

As a responsible Council it is important to regularly review all of our assets in order to ensure that they

- Deliver value for money
- Meet the ever changing requirements of our Communities
- Optimise the best use of the Asset

This Council agrees that regular review of its property portfolio is necessary and responsible for the benefit of Rushcliffe residents.

This Council also agrees that all Members should support these review processes and do their utmost to uphold the reputation of the Council for delivering good service to its residents.

Councillor A Edyvean

Rushcliffe is receiving a significant number of housing applications as a result of which house building is underway in the Borough at an expedited rate. Following the motion considered at this Council in March 2019 relating to the Climate Emergency, this Council calls upon Government to change planning policy to reflect the resolve to recognise the Climate Emergency and asks that a report be brought to the next meeting of the Council detailing what can be achieved locally now and by Government or other policy changes in the future.

Councillor R Jones

12. Questions from Councillors

To answer questions submitted by Councillors under Standing Order No. 11(2)

Membership

Chairman: Councillor Mrs C Jeffreys

Vice-Chairman: Councillor S Mallender

Councillors: R Adair, S Bailey, B Bansal, K Beardsall, N Begum, B Buschman, R Butler, N Clarke, T Combellack, J Cottee, G Dickman, A Edyvean, M Gaunt, P Gowland, B Gray, L Healy, R Hetherington, L Howitt, R Inglis, A Brennan, R Jones, A Major, R Mallender, D Mason, G Moore, J Murray, A Phillips, F Purdue-Horan, S J Robinson, K Shaw, D Simms, J Stockwood, Mrs M Stockwood, C Thomas, R Upton, D Viridi, J Walker, R Walker, L Way, G Wheeler, J Wheeler and G Williams

Meeting Room Guidance

Fire Alarm Evacuation: in the event of an alarm sounding please evacuate the building using the nearest fire exit, normally through the Council Chamber. You should assemble at the far side of the plaza outside the main entrance to the building.

Toilets: are located to the rear of the building near the lift and stairs to the first floor.

Mobile Phones: For the benefit of others please ensure that your mobile phone is switched off whilst you are in the meeting.

Microphones: When you are invited to speak please press the button on your microphone, a red light will appear on the stem. Please ensure that you switch this off after you have spoken.

Recording at Meetings

The Openness of Local Government Bodies Regulations 2014 allows filming and recording by anyone attending a meeting. This is not within the Council's control.

Rushcliffe Borough Council is committed to being open and transparent in its decision making. As such, the Council will undertake audio recording of meetings which are open to the public, except where it is resolved that the public be excluded, as the information being discussed is confidential or otherwise exempt.

This page is intentionally left blank



**MINUTES
OF THE MEETING OF THE
COUNCIL
TUESDAY, 21 MAY 2019**

Held at 7.00 pm in the Council Chamber - Rushcliffe Borough Council

PRESENT:

Councillors Mrs M Stockwood (Chairman), Mrs C Jeffreys (Vice-Chairman), R Adair, S Bailey, B Bansal, N Begum, B Buschman, R Butler, N Clarke, T Combellack, J Cottee, G Dickman, A Edyvean, M Gaunt, P Gowland, B Gray, L Healy, R Hetherington, L Howitt, R Inglis, R Jones, A Major, R Mallender, S Mallender, D Mason, G Moore, J Murray, A Phillips, F Purdue-Horan, S J Robinson, K Shaw, D Simms, J Stockwood, C Thomas, R Upton, D Viridi, J Walker, R Walker, L Way, G Wheeler, J Wheeler and G Williams

OFFICERS IN ATTENDANCE:

D Banks	Executive Manager - Neighbourhoods
C Caven-Atack	Performance, Reputation and Constitutional Services Manager
A Graham	Chief Executive
P Linfield	Executive Manager - Finance and Corporate Services
K Marriott	Executive Manager - Transformation and Operations
S Sull	Borough Solicitor
H Tambini	Democratic Services Manager

APOLOGIES:

Councillors K Beardsall and A Brennan

D Mitchell, Executive Manager - Communities

Opening Prayer

The Meeting was led in prayer by the Mayor Elect's Chaplain.

1 Declarations of Interest

There were no declarations of interest.

2 Minutes of the Meeting 7 March 2019

The Minutes of the meeting held on Thursday 7 March, 2019 were approved as a correct record and signed by the Mayor.

3 **Address of the retiring Mayor**

Councillor Mrs M Stockwood, Mayor of Rushcliffe for 2018/19, thanked councillors for electing her twelve months ago to be Mayor of Rushcliffe for a second time. She outlined the highlights of her mayoral year including Christmas Dinner at the Friary Drop-In Centre, the Civic Dinner at the Nottinghamshire County Cricket Club, the numerous events she attended as part of the WW1 centenary, and the opening of Stanford Park in the presence of Prince William, the Duke of Westminster and the Prime Minister.

Councillor Mrs M Stockwood thanked her consort, Councillor Purdue-Horan, for his support during her busy year, her fellow councillors for their contributions towards her charity, the Nottinghamshire Hospice – raising over £8,000 in the last year, and officers within the Democratic Services team for managing her engagements and supporting at events. She also thanked Canon Haydock, who was unable to be present at the meeting, and her Cadet, Luke Witham, who was presented with a plaque.

4 **Vote of thanks to the retiring Mayor**

Councillor Robinson proposed a vote of thanks to the retiring Mayor and noted that as the First Citizen of the Borough that the Mayor had attended 118 events over the course of her mayoral year.

As well as those events mentioned by Councillor Mrs M Stockwood, the Leader recollected the start of the seventh stage of the Tour of Britain last September which the Council hosted in West Bridgford where the Mayor was resplendent in a well-chosen yellow outfit, and the excellent annual Proms in the Park event.

Councillor Gray, on behalf of the Labour Group, supported the remarks of the previous speaker and congratulated Councillor Mrs M Stockwood on a very busy and successful year bursting with civic engagements, voluntary and charity events, school visits, centenary events, and the ever popular Christmas lights switch-on in West Bridgford. He also mentioned that he had been reliably informed that the Mayor had always conducted Council meetings in an appropriate, firm but fair, manner.

Councillor Jones particularly thanked the Mayor for her support of the Nottinghamshire Hospice over the course of the year. Councillor S Mallender mentioned that it did not seem so long ago that she was thanking Councillor Mrs M Stockwood for her dedication during her first year in office at the end of 2006. She thanked her again for her support of important events in the Borough and the Nottinghamshire Hospice and hoped that Councillor Mrs M Stockwood enjoyed a well-earned rest. Councillor Thomas thanked the retiring Mayor for everything she had done for the Borough during her year of office.

5 **Election of Mayor 2019/20**

It was proposed by Councillor Butler, seconded by Councillor Upton and **RESOLVED** that Councillor Mrs Christine Jeffreys be elected as Mayor of the Borough of Rushcliffe for the civic year 2019/20.

Councillor Mrs Jeffreys then read and signed the declaration of acceptance of office and after thanking her proposer, seconder and fellow councillors, took the Chair and was invested with the Chain of Office by the retiring Mayor.

The Mayor announced that her chosen charities this year were the Lincs and Notts Air Ambulance and Headway Nottingham.

6 **Election of Deputy Mayor 2019/20**

It was proposed by Councillor R Mallender, seconded by Councillor S Robinson and **RESOLVED** that Councillor Sue Mallender be elected as Deputy Mayor of the Borough of Rushcliffe for the civic year 2019/20.

Councillor S Mallender then read and signed the declaration of acceptance of office and after thanking her proposer, seconder and fellow councillors, was invested with her Chain of Office by the Mayor.

7 **Appointment of Leader of the Council 2019 - 2023**

Councillor D Mason proposed Cllr S Robinson as Leader of the Council for 2019-2023 and this nomination was seconded by Councillor A Edyvean.

The Leader advised that his Cabinet appointments for the municipal year 2019/20 would be as follows:

Deputy Leader and Portfolio Holder for Community and Sustainability

Councillor Debbie Mason

Portfolio Holder for Business and Transformation

Councillor Andy Edyvean

Portfolio Holder for Finance and Contracts

Councillor Gordon Moore

Portfolio Holder for Housing

Councillor Roger Upton

Portfolio Holder for Environment and Safety

Councillor Rob Inglis

8 **Leader's Announcements**

The Leader of the Council welcomed 18 new councillors elected at the beginning of the month and thanked the special guests in attendance. He drew Council's attention to the fact that after 60 full Council meetings this was to be the Chief Executive's last meeting. Councillor Robinson outlined Mr Graham's many skills both within and outside of work, his aspiration to make Rushcliffe a great place to live and work, the national awards that the Council had won with Mr Graham at the helm, and the legacy that Mr Graham has left behind,

particularly noting the Rushcliffe Arena. The Leader invited the Mayor to present Mr Graham with a gift on behalf of the Council.

Mr Graham thanked the Mayor for his gift and the Leader for his kind words.

9 **Appointment of Committees and Member Groups 2019/20**

It was **RESOLVED** that the member level committees and groups, their membership and their Chairman and Vice-Chairman for the 2019/20 municipal year be as follows:

A. Scrutiny Committees

Corporate Overview Group

Councillors T Combellack (Chairman), B Bansal, A Brennan, N Clarke, F Purdue-Horan, J Walker, J Wheeler

Governance Scrutiny Group

Councillors F Purdue-Horan (Chairman), J Walker (Vice Chairman), R Adair, B Gray, R Hetherington, K Shaw, D Simms, J Stockwood, D Viridi

Growth and Development Scrutiny Group

Councillors N Clarke (Chairman), A Brennan (Vice Chairman), N Begum, J Cottee, L Howitt, A Phillips, J Stockwood, D Viridi, L Way

Communities Scrutiny Group

Councillor J Wheeler (Chairman), B Bansal (Vice Chairman), G Dickman, L Healy, R Jones, R Mallender, D Simms, R Walker, G Williams

B. Regulatory Committees

Licensing Committee

Councillors R Walker (Chairman), R Adair, S Bailey, B Bansal, N Begum, B Buschman, R Butler, G Dickman, L Healy, R Hetherington, L Howitt, R Mallender, J Stockwood, J Walker, G Williams

Planning Committee

Councillors R Butler (Chairman), Mrs M Stockwood (Vice Chairman), K Beardsall, A Brennan, P Gowland, L Healy, A Major, J Murray, F Purdue-Horan, C Thomas, D Viridi

Employment Appeals Committee

Councillors S Bailey (Chairman), M Gaunt, R Jones, D Mason, S Robinson

Interviewing Committee

Councillors S Robinson (Chairman), K Beardsall, N Begum, D Mason, L Way

Standards Committee

Councillors S Bailey (Chairman), A Brennan, N Clarke, T Combellack, L Howitt, S Mallender

W Wood and Vacant (Parish Members) K White (Independent Member)

C. Member Groups

Local Development Framework Group

Councillors R Upton (Chairman), R Adair, R Butler, J Cottee, B Gray, P Gowland, A Major, S Mallender, F Purdue-Horan, D Simms, Mrs M Stockwood, C Thomas, R Walker, J Wheeler, G Wheeler

Member Development Group

Councillors R Mallender (Chairman), B Buschman, T Combellack, B Gray, A Phillips, K Shaw, J Stockwood, Mrs M Stockwood, G Williams

Rushcliffe Strategic Growth Board

Councillors S Robinson (Chairman), D Mason (Vice Chairman), A Edyvean, R Inglis, R Jones, G Moore, R Upton, J Walker, L Way

Civic Hospitality Panel

Councillor Mrs C Jeffreys (Chairman), B Bansal, D Mason, G Moore, S Robinson, K Shaw

Rushcliffe Enterprises Ltd – Board of Directors

Councillors S Robinson (Chairman), D Mason, A Edyvean
Shareholder Representative: K Beardsall

10 Approval of Timetable of Meetings 2019/20

The report of the Executive Manager – Finance and Corporate Services, setting out the schedule of Council and Committee meetings for the Municipal year 2019/20 was moved by Councillor Robinson and seconded by Councillor Mason.

It was **RESOLVED** that schedule of meetings for the municipal year 2019/20, as attached at Appendix A of the officer's report, be approved.

11 Appointment of Representatives to Outside Bodies 2019/20

The Leader presented the report of the Executive Manager – Finance and Corporate Services setting out the appointments to Outside Bodies for the municipal year 2019/20.

It was **RESOLVED** that the appointments to Outside Bodies for the municipal year 2019/20 be as follows:

City of Nottingham and Nottinghamshire Economic Prosperity Committee
Leader, Deputy Leader (substitute)

East Midlands Councils
(including other representative roles within this appointment)
Leader, Deputy Leader (substitute)

Greater Nottingham Joint Planning Advisory Board
Cabinet Member – Housing, Planning and Waste Management

Local Government Association - General Assembly
(including other representative roles within this appointment)
Leader, Deputy Leader (substitute).

East Midlands Airport Independent Consultative Committee
Cabinet Member – Business and Transformation

Health and Well Being Board
Cabinet Member – Community and Sustainability

Nottinghamshire Local Government Leaders Group
Leader, Deputy Leader (substitute)

Nottinghamshire Joint Leaders Board
Leader, Deputy Leader (substitute)

Nottinghamshire Waste Management Board
Cabinet Member – Environment and Safety

Rural Community Action for Nottinghamshire
Councillor S Bailey

Friends of Rushcliffe Country Park
Councillor R Adair

Local Area Forum - West Bridgford
Councillors B Buschman (Abbey ward), A Philips (Compton Acres ward), K Beardsall (Edwalton), D Viridi (Gamston South ward), R Mallender (Lady Bay ward), B Gray (Lutterell Ward), R Jones (Musters ward) and J Murray (Trent Bridge ward)

Trent Valley Internal Drainage Board
Councillors R Hetherington, Mrs C Jeffreys, K Shaw and P Gowland.

The meeting closed at 8.17 pm.

CHAIRMAN



Council

Thursday, 11 July 2019

Approval of the Scrutiny Annual Reports 2018/19

Report of the Executive Manager – Finance and Corporate Services

Portfolio Holder for Strategic and Borough Wide Leadership Councillor S Robinson

1. Purpose of report

- 1.1. The Scrutiny Annual Report, contained at **Appendix 1**, provides a review of the work undertaken by the Council's four Scrutiny Groups during 2018/19.

2. Recommendation

It is RECOMMENDED that Council endorse the work undertaken by the four Scrutiny Groups during 2018/19.

3. Reasons for Recommendation

- 3.1 To enable Council oversight of the work and operation of its statutory Overview and Scrutiny function, the function's effectiveness and contribution to the work of the Council.

4. Supporting Information

- 4.1. During the year, the following subjects have been scrutinised and monitored:

Community Development Group

- Economic Growth Update
- Update on the Public Spaces Protection Order
- Digital by Design
- Single Use Plastics Action Plan Update
- Report on Diversity in Rushcliffe
- Rural Broadband Update
- Armed Forces Community Covenant
- Draft Empty Homes Strategy 2018 – 2023
- Report on Diversity in Rushcliffe – Focus on Dementia
- Tree Protection and Promotion in Rushcliffe

Corporate Governance Group

- Statement of Accounts 2017/18
- External Audit Annual Governance Report 2017/18
- Treasury Management Outturn 2017/18

- Annual Fraud Report
- Health and Safety Annual Report 2017/18
- Annual Audit Letter
- Internal Audit, including Quarterly Progress Reports
- Revenue and Capital Budget Monitoring
- Risk Management Report, including Emergency Planning
- Internal Audit Strategy 2019-2022
- External Audit Strategy 2019
- Capital and Investment Strategy 2019/20
- Certification of Grants and return Annual Report
- Internal Audit Annual Report
- Annual Governance Statement

Partnership Delivery Group

- The Cooperation Agreement for Fleet Maintenance and Garage Services
- Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust
- Building Control Agreement with South Kesteven District Council
- Metropolitan Housing Partnership
- Platform Housing Partnership
- Service Level Agreement with Trent Bridge Community Trust
- Grantham Canal Partnership with the Canal and Rivers Trust
- South Nottinghamshire Community Safety Partnership

Performance Management Board

- East Leake Leisure Centre Annual Report
- Civil Parking and Enforcement Contracts
- Planning Enforcements
- Annual Customer Feedback Report
- Parkwood Annual Report
- Environmental Health Enforcements
- Equality and Diversity Annual Report
- Glendale Golf Annual Update
- Streetwise Annual Report
- Performance Monitoring Quarterly Reports

5. Alternative options considered and reasons for rejection

5.1. None.

6. Risks and Uncertainties

6.1 None.

7. Implications

7.1. Financial Implications

7.1.1 There are no financial implications.

7.2. Legal Implications

7.2.1. The Council is required by the Local Government Act 2000 to have scrutiny arrangements in place. This report ensures the Council meets these requirements.

7.3. Equalities Implications

7.3.1. The role of the relevant scrutiny groups includes monitoring the Equality and Diversity impact of the Councils policies and strategies.

7.4. Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 Implications

7.4.1. There are no Section 17 implications.

7.5. Other implications

7.5.1. There are no other implications.

8. Link to Corporate Priorities

The breadth of topics scrutinised by the Council's four scrutiny groups supports all of the Council's corporate priorities.

9. Recommendations

It is RECOMMENDED that Council endorse the work undertaken by the four Scrutiny Groups during 2018/19.

For more information contact:	Peter Linfield Executive Manager - Finance and Corporate Services 0115 9148439 plinfield@rushcliffe.gov.uk
Background papers available for Inspection:	None.
List of appendices:	Appendix 1 – Annual Scrutiny Reports 2018/19

Annual Scrutiny Report 2018/19



Community Development Group

Chairman's Foreword

I am pleased to write this foreword to this year's annual report of the Community Development Group. This year our work has been interesting, challenging and rewarding. We have covered many significant topics in order to ensure Rushcliffe communities thrive and prosper.

Thanks must go to the many staff who gave us presentations throughout the year, with particular thanks to those who have supported this Scrutiny Group.

We have scrutinised many topics ranging from the an update on the public spaces and protection order, tree protection and promotion in Rushcliffe, the Delivery of Rural Broadband in Rushcliffe, the Draft Empty Homes Strategy, Diversity in Rushcliffe and the Armed Forces Community Covenant.

I would like to thank all Members for their very active involvement, support and professionalism during the meetings and particularly my Vice Chairman, Councillor Rob Inglis.

Councillor Tina Combellack
Chairman



Councillor Tina Combellack
Chairman



Councillor Rob Inglis
Vice Chairman

What we are responsible for?

The Community Development Group's remit is to scrutinise:

- Community priorities and proposed solutions
- Engaging and identifying needs of key groups
- Building relationships to ensure that policies empower communities
- Reputation management gained via communications and promotion
- Town and Parish Councils shared working (identifying opportunities whilst establishing priorities)

A major element of the Group's role is to understand the key issues for residents, and encourage them to give their views about matters of importance. The Group also ensures the Council maintains its excellent reputation via effective communications.

Our work this year

During this year the Group considered many service areas and issues within its scrutiny role, particularly:

- Economic Growth Update
- Update on the Public Spaces Protection Order
- Digital by Design
- Single Use Plastics Action Plan Update
- Report on Diversity in Rushcliffe
- Rural Broadband Update
- Armed Forces Community Covenant
- Draft Empty Homes Strategy 2018 – 2023
- Report on Diversity in Rushcliffe – Focus on Dementia
- Tree Protection and Promotion in Rushcliffe.

Economic Growth Update

At the June meeting, The Economic Growth Manager and the Economic Growth Officer delivered a presentation which provided the Group with an update of the work of the economic growth team. The presentation covered:

- Economic Development in Rushcliffe
- Key achievements for 2017/18
- The Bingham Masterplan
- West Bridgford Commissioners Report
- Regeneration of Cotgrave Town Centre
- Key priorities for 2018/19

Members of the Group were pleased to note the £9.95 million of funding that the economic growth team had secured for the main 'spine road' at Fairham Pastures. The Group also welcomed the progression of the regeneration of Cotgrave town centre and that shop front improvements had attracted both old and new businesses to the town centre. The Economic Growth Officer confirmed that the next phase of

the project would include the demolition of the police station, health centre and library which would then form a new multi-service centre to be completed later this year.

Update on the Public Spaces Protection Order

The Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods provided the Group with an update on the use and impact of the Public Space Protection Order that had been implemented on the 2 February 2017. Members of the Group were reminded that the Public Spaces Protection Order had been introduced to tackle the activities of street drinking and outdoor sleeping in areas of West Bridgford, Edwalton and Gamston. The Executive Manager informed the Group that no formal enforcement action under the Public Space Protection Order had been taken and believed that instead it was being used as a deterrent. The Group welcomed the revised guidance had been introduced by the Government in December 2017 which had supported the Council's original position and decision to introduce the Public Space Protection Order based on evidence and feedback of antisocial behaviour problems linked to specific geographical locations.

Digital by Design

At the September meeting, The Executive Manager – Transformation and Operations presented a report which provided the Group with an update on the work that had been undertaken regarding the digitising of various services across the Council and on the future objectives for the digital by design programme.

The Executive Manager and the ICT Manager delivered a presentation to the Group which outlined:

- Pre 2018 Web Update
- The 2015 – 2017 Customer Access Strategy
- External Validations of the website
- Competitive results from Nottinghamshire Districts
- Statistics about current website usage
- Digital by Design 2018 Onwards

The Executive Manager confirmed that each resident would have access to an account online which would enable them to access all online services such as council tax, planning applications and benefit claim forms. Members of the Group also raised concerns over the verification of identification documents if residents were given the option to scan and send them online and asked to be provided with additional information regarding fraud prevention and identification verification. The Group were pleased that printing costs had reduced since the induction of Hybrid Mail and the office move from the Civic Centre to Rushcliffe Arena.

Single Use Plastics Update

The Environmental Health Manager presented the report of the Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods which provided the Group with an update of the work undertaken by the Council and its partners to reduce the use of single use plastics. It was noted that since it was resolved on the 7 December for the Council to tackle its use of single

use plastics an updated action plan had been completed which identified the detailed tasks across four theme areas:

- a) Audit of the single use plastic currently used across the Council in normal council activities
- b) Identifying ways of seeking support from key partners and contractors to encourage them to commit to support similar actions
- c) Run relevant communications and campaigns to influence and challenge behaviour of residents and businesses in the Borough on these issues
- d) Identify how we prohibit the use of lanterns and helium balloons in Council assets and parks following good practice from other agencies such as Nottinghamshire County Council.

The Environmental Health Manager delivered a presentation to the Group which covered:

- The Council Motion
- The Action Plan
- Refill Rushcliffe
- What's Next

As part of the Council's initiative to reduce the use of single use plastics, the Chairman organised an opportunity for Councillors to visit Veolia Materials Recovering Facility. Following the presentation members of the Group raised concerns regarding the types of plastic that the facility could process for recycling and requested that a letter be sent to Nottinghamshire County Council which expressed their concerns.

The Group endorsed the implementation of the Refill Rushcliffe scheme which allowed residents to refill their reusable water bottles for free from different businesses and residents within the Borough. The Group were informed by the Principal Community Development Officer that the Council had stopped purchasing balloons for events such as Lark in the Park and that traders were discouraged to use single use plastics.

Diversity in Rushcliffe

The Principal Community Development Officer presented the report of the Executive Manager – Communities that provided the Group with an overview of Diversity of Rushcliffe and its impact on service delivery. It was noted that the Equality Act 2010 had challenged Local Government organisations to know how age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage, civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion/belief, sex and sexual orientation influenced local communities both individually and collectively. It was also noted that the Equality Framework for Local Government comprised of five performance areas:

- Knowing your communities
- Leadership, partnership and organisation commitment
- Involving your communities
- Responsive services and customer care
- A skilled and committed workforce.

The Health Development Officer delivered a presentation to the Group which focused on the 'knowing your communities' section of the equality framework. The presentation also highlighted the Council's actions to address health inequalities within the Borough. The presentation covered:

- Knowing your communities data
- Mosaic Groups in Rushcliffe
- Indices of Multiple Deprivation
- Child Poverty
- Health Determinants
- Health Profile
- Lifestyle Behaviour
- Health inequalities
- Health Priorities
- Health Ambitions
- Dementia
- Recommendations.

Following the presentation the Group raised suggestions of subjects for further investigation such as child obesity, dementia and mental health. The Principal Community Development Officer and the Health Development Officer returned to present to Community Development Group in February 2019 and delivered a presentation regarding the actions the Council and its partners were taking to ensure that Rushcliffe was a dementia friendly Borough.

The Health Development Officer delivered a presentation which focused on how the Council delivered responsive services and customer care outlined in The Equality Framework for Local Government. The presentation covered:

- What makes us healthy
- Context
- Dementia in the UK
- Dementia in Rushcliffe
- What the Council has done
- Dementia Action
- What we plan to do
- Dementia Friendly.

The Group were pleased to note that the Health Development Officer was currently working with care homes to help them introduce a physical activity programme in partnership with Ashfield District Council. The Group suggested that dementia friendly training should be delivered to refuse staff as well as Councillors and staff based at the Rushcliffe Community Contact Centre. The Group also agreed that the Council working in partnership with other organisations such as local authorities, Nottinghamshire Police and the Alzheimer's Society was the best approach in order for the Council to spread awareness about dementia, due to the Council's limited role and resources.

The Delivery of Rural Broadband in Rushcliffe

At the November meeting, the Executive Manager – Communities introduced Ceren Clulow – Broadband Project Manager at Nottinghamshire County Council who delivered a presentation to the Group. The presentation provided an overview of the BBfN programme and provided information on the progress of Contract 2 highlighting the take up of broadband services within Rushcliffe, and the future plans and aspirations for Contract 3.

The Group were informed that the costs of the installation of faster broadband were generally higher in rural communities where houses were spaced further apart. It was suggested that contacting ward members and Town and Parish Councils to present the Better Broadband for Nottinghamshire delivery may help to encourage a greater take up and improve network capacity. The Group were pleased to note that contactors for larger developments were making provisions for the installation of Broadband.

Armed Forces Community Covenant

The Community Development Manager provided a report that summarised the delivery of the Armed Forces Covenant, which was adopted by Rushcliffe Borough Council in partnership with Charnwood and Melton Borough Councils' and signed at Full Council in June 2013, and subsequently re-signed in November 2018.

A presentation was delivered by Victoria Coomber, Armed Forces Covenant Officer for Rushcliffe, Charnwood and Melton Borough Councils', and Zoe Richardson – Outreach Officer for Rushcliffe, Charnwood and Melton Borough Councils'. The presentation focused on recent achievements, findings from a mapping/survey exercise and future work programme priorities.

Ms Coomber provided an update on the activities delivered against the initial objectives within the action plan of 2013, these included:

- The signing of the Armed Forces Community Covenant
- Local consortium funding award from the Ministry of Defence
- The delivery of the Local Action Plan
- The appointment of Armed Forces Covenant Officer and Outreach Officer
- Royal British Legion 'pop-ins'
- Presented 'mapping report findings' to Parish Council Forum and Leadership Team at Rushcliffe Borough Council.
- Achievement of the Silver Employer Recognition Award.

Members considered the report and presentations and congratulated the Officers on the extent of work they had achieved so far and the silver accreditation for Employer Recognition. The Group were also informed that a media campaign was to be launched and that local GP Surgeries, charities such as Age Concern would be approached for information on those veterans that are harder to reach. Members requested that information be shared with ward members, as Councillors were the 'eyes and ears' in the community and could provide information on veterans in their communities. Ms Coomber welcomed their support.

Draft Empty Homes Strategy 2018 – 2023

The Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods presented a report which provided the group with a proposal to introduce an Empty Homes Strategy. The draft strategy highlighted how resources could be best utilised to target empty homes within the Borough that would provide positive outcomes, both financially for the Council and for the community as a whole.

The Executive Manger – Neighbourhoods added that Empty Homes were an increasing feature of Central Government Policy, which can be seen through both the New Homes Bonus and recent changes to Council Tax. The benefits of a strategy to deal with empty properties could:

- Assist in meeting housing need;
- Improve housing conditions;
- Assist with a reduction in crime;
- Regenerate blighted areas;
- Increase Council Tax collection rates and empty homes premium;
- Generate additional income through the New Homes Bonus (NHB).

The Group agreed in principle to the draft strategy and supported its development. Members also advised if Town and Parish Councils could provide information as they often had the depth and knowledge from local councillors and residents. This suggestion was welcomed by officers.

A report on the Empty Homes Strategy 2019 – 2024 which included the comments and suggestions made by the Community Development Group was considered by the Council's Cabinet on 12 February 2018 where the strategy was approved.

Tree Protection and Promotion in Rushcliffe

The Environmental Sustainability Officer presented the report of the Executive Manager – Communities which provided the Group with an update on initiatives for tree protection and promotion in Rushcliffe. It was noted that following the recommendations from Community Development Group in November 2017 and approval from Cabinet in January 2018, a three year revenue budget of £50,000 was allocated to initiatives including the Rushcliffe free tree scheme and the Parish Tree Scheme. The Environmental Sustainability Officer and the Landscape Officer delivered a presentation to the Group which highlighted the performance monitoring of the initiatives since the schemes were introduced in April 2018. The presentation covered:

- Enforcement
- Publicity
- Tree Schemes
- Public Comments
- Tree Wardens
- Government Consultation.

Following the presentation, the Group suggested that Mountain Ash and Robinia trees could be offered as part of the free tree scheme. The Group also received clarification over the implementation of tree preservation orders and the responsibilities of tree wardens. The Group were pleased to note that over 400 trees were planned to be planted on the Sharphill development.

The Group advised that more collection points be available for residents to collect their trees during the next planting season and that the Council could publicise follow up responses from residents who benefited from the free tree scheme in its first year of operation. The Group also suggested that the prices of water bowsers could be considered in order to reduce the cost of watering trees.

Member Panels

The Group did not establish any Member Panels this year.

Call-ins

The Group did not discuss any call-ins this year.

Looking forward to the year ahead

Following the review of the Council's scrutiny functions in 2018/19, all members of scrutiny are looking forward to developing the new arrangements over the coming year.

Corporate Governance Group

Chairman's Foreword

This brief foreword looks back on the busy year of the Corporate Governance Group in 2018/19. It has been an interesting and challenging role, particularly in these changing times and a period of on-going financial austerity; however, I am pleased to report that due to the dedication of both the staff and Councillors the Council has had a successful year which reflects well on the governance arrangements in place.

The scrutiny process is vital to challenge and influence how the Council makes decisions to ensure a high service quality. This report demonstrates the variety of areas which the Corporate Governance Group has scrutinised over the past year, and the actions taken to ensure the probity and soundness of the Council's decision making. The group over the past year have judiciously and robustly scrutinised the Council's finances, approach to risk, as well as other corporate issues including associated financial implications such as the Council's pension liability.

Going forward we all look forward to developing the new scrutiny process and the integral role that the Governance Scrutiny Group will play in the revamped scrutiny arrangements.

Councillor Kevin Beardsall
Chairman Corporate Governance Group



Councillor Kevin Beardsall
Chairman



Councillor George Davidson
Vice Chairman

What we are responsible for?

The Corporate Governance Group's responsibilities include:

- **Statement of Accounts** To examine the outturn and statement of accounts resulting in its approval.
- **Annual Governance Statement** To consider the annual report on applying the Council's system of internal control. This statement ultimately comprises a key element of the Council's Statement of Accounts.
- **Capital and Investment Management** To consider the annual and interim reports on capital and investment management activity. Ensuring that practice has complied with the approved Asset and Investment Management Strategy, making recommendations to Cabinet or Full Council as appropriate. Including changes to the Treasury and Capital Codes of Practice, which includes how we account for Commercial Investments and reporting on the position with regards to both treasury and commercial investments.
- **Protecting against fraud** To consider the annual report on fraud and irregularities in order to make an informed judgement on the corporate governance and internal control statements, making recommendations to Cabinet on improvements. To consider any matters arising as a result of irregularity referred to it by Cabinet.
- **Capital and Revenue Budget Monitoring** To consider regular reports on progress against the revenue and capital budget, making recommendations to Cabinet on matters requiring its approval and where progress is considered to be unsatisfactory.
- **Internal Audit** To consider periodic reports on the more significant findings of internal audit in order to make an informed judgement on corporate governance and internal control statements, making recommendations to Cabinet on improvements.
- **Risk Management** To consider periodic reports on controls over key risk areas as identified in the risk register in support of making an informed judgement on the corporate governance and internal control statements, making recommendations to Cabinet on improvements.

Our work this year

During this year the Group considered many service areas and issues within its scrutiny role, particularly:

- Internal Audit, including Progress Reports 2018/19, Annual Report 2018/19 and Strategy 2018 - 2021
- External Audit Plan 2018/19
- Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) and the Nottinghamshire Pension Fund
- Capital and Investment Strategy 2018/19

- Annual Governance Statement
- External Auditors Report to Those Charged with Governance 2017/18
- Approval of the Statement of Accounts 2017/18
- Annual Audit Letter 2017/18
- Revenue and Capital Budget Monitoring 2018/19
- Risk Management Review and Emergency Planning
- Health and Safety Annual Report 2017/18 and Interim Report
- Certification of Grants and Returns
- Capital and Investment Management outturn and mid-year report

Internal Audit

Internal Audit Progress Reports 2018/19

The Group received four progress reports on the internal audit plan throughout the year. The first report provided information on the current position on the audit programme, along with significant recommendations with regards to the audits completed during this period.

At the Group's meeting in November the Auditors, RSM, provided the second progress report. It was noted that there had been a number of low priority findings identified in NNDR, IT Strategy Review, Payroll and Expenses and Income and Debtors and management actions were agreed in respect of these findings.

At the meeting in February 2019 the Auditors, RSM provided the third progress report. It was noted that four further assignments had been completed and all four audits had returned finding of Substantial Assurance.

At the Group's meeting held on 9 May 2019 the Auditors, RSM, provided the fourth and final progress report.

Internal Audit Annual Report 2017/18

Mr Chris Williams, Head of Internal Audit at RSM, the Council's internal auditors, attended the May meeting of the Group and presented the Council's Internal Audit Annual Report 2018/19. This is the last report for the financial year and RSM had concluded that the Council had an adequate and effective framework for risk management, governance and internal control.

Internal Audit Strategy 2019 to 2022

The Group received for approval the proposed Internal Audit Strategy 2019/20 – 2021/22. The audit plan had been developed with regards to the Council's corporate objectives, risk profile and assurances framework, as well as other factors affecting the Council in the year ahead, including changes within the public sector. Members of the Group welcomed and approved the adoption and implementation of the strategy.

External Audit Plan 2019

Mr David Hoose – Partner, Mazars, the Council's external auditors, provided a report for the Group that summarised Mazars approach to external audit activity with

regards to the final accounts process and their approach to value for money work in relation to the financial year 2018/19. The report also detailed key risks with regards to the year-end accounts and the Council achieving value for money. These included:

- The Completeness and accuracy regarding the Council's valuation of property, plant and equipment;
- The Local Government Pension Scheme and the risk that the data is inaccurate and the impact of these inaccuracies on the financial account;
- The level of various provisions are reasonable, including bad debt provision, Business Rates appeals and Minimum Revenue Provision are reasonable;
- Financial resilience – both potential changes to local government funding and continued delivery of future savings to secure long term financial and operational sustainability remains challenging and therefore poses a risk to financial resilience; and
- The appropriateness of commercialisation decisions.

Capital and Investment Strategy 2019/20

Members of the Group received a report detailing the Capital and Investment Strategy for 2019/20, which focused on traditional treasury activity and the Council's commercial property investments.

A report detailing the Capital Prudential Indicators, Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP), Treasury Management Strategy and Commercial Investments were attached to the officer's report and highlighted the future position of the Council's capital, commercial investments and treasury plans. The report identified the risks relating to interest rates, use of counterparties for investments and the returns from commercial investments. In addition, the report identified the risks relating to interest rates, use of counterparties for investments and the returns from commercial investments, particularly in light of prevailing uncertainty with BREXIT and global financial markets.

The Group welcomed the Investment Strategy and noted that it provided a robust spread of risk across the Council's investments and thanked officers for their efforts in creating the strategy.

Annual Governance Statement

The Annual Governance Statement was reported to the Corporate Governance Group at its meeting in May 2019.

External Auditors Report to Those Charged with Governance 2017/18

The Executive Manager – Finance and Corporate Services presented the Group with the External Auditor's Report to those Charged with Governance 2017/18. The report provided a summary of the key findings arising from the audit of the Council's financial statements for the year ending 31 March 2018 as well an assessment of the Council's arrangements to secure value for money in its use of resources. It was noted that over the past few years significant improvements had been made to the year-end closedown process resulting in both a good quality Statement of accounts

and supporting working papers. This approach had helped the Council meet the new statutory deadline with the financial statements now having to be made available by 31 May and finalised for publication by 31 July.

Members of the Group were pleased to note that there were no major issues to report and that any matters outstanding were on schedule for successful completion.

Approval of the Statement of Accounts 2017/18

The Statement of Accounts for 2017/18, along with the draft management representation letter was presented to the Group for their approval in advance of being presented at Full Council.

Annual Audit Letter

Members of the Group received the Annual Audit Letter that concluded that no significant issues had arisen during the 2017/18 financial year.

The Chairman highlighted the Council's Pension Liabilities and whether the audit risk variances were high, medium or low and what impact these variances would have in the long term. The Group were advised that pensions were the largest liability and were influenced by uncontrollable factors, such as interest rates, increase in pension rates and Brexit, all of which could have significant impact on pension liabilities, as well as the fact it is a national statutory scheme

Revenue and Capital Budget Monitoring

The Group received three revenue and capital budget monitoring reports during the year. Throughout the year a favourable revenue efficiency position has been reported and a significant capital underspend. The latter largely due to a revisiting of the Council's strategy with regards to asset investments and the expectation that there will be more investments in assets within the Borough.

Members of the Group noted that opportunities and challenges could arise as a result of external financial pressures, such as business rates, welfare reform and continued financial pressures on individuals, businesses and partners.

Risk Management

At the meeting in November 2018, the Group received the Risk Management Progress Report, which provided a summary of the Council's Risk Registers that have changed. Members were advised that at that time there were 35 corporate risks and 28 operational risks within the register and that these risks could fluctuate throughout the year as active risk management is undertaken.

The Service Manager advised the Group that in early August 2018 the Government raised a potential risk of a 'no deal' BREXIT. Technical notices had been released from the government detailing plans for a 'No deal' including instructions for businesses and households on how to prepare. Members were assured that BREXIT and the risk of a 'no deal' was discussed at weekly EMT meetings, and that the risk for Rushcliffe was considered to be relatively low.

Emergency Planning

The Emergency Planning Officer provided an update on the Council's Emergency Planning arrangements. The Group were advised that an internal audit on the Council's business continuity arrangements was conducted in June 2018, which concluded that there was substantial assurance that the Council has appropriate business continuity arrangements in place.

The Emergency Planning officer updated the Group on the Local Resilience Forum and the recent emergency planning exercises that had been conducted. The Emergency Planning Officer advised that during the year other training had been facilitated and staff had attended discussion exercises on Grenfell, Leicester Hinckley Road explosion, Salisbury Novichok and Shorham air disaster. The group were also delivered a presentation on the Lord Kerslake report into the Manchester Arena terrorist attack. The Emergency Planning Officer advised that representatives from Nottingham Forest Football Club, Trent Bridge Cricket Ground and officers from Rushcliffe had attended counter terrorism awareness workshops and both club grounds have safety advisory groups in place.

Health and Safety Annual Report and Interim Report

The Group received both the Health and Safety Annual Report and interim report (6 monthly report) which summarises the Council's occupational health and safety performance during the year 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018 and health and safety activity during 2018/19. The Group noted that the reports are structured in such a way as to reflect Health and Safety Executive guidance. They summarise the Council's health and safety policies, procedures and activities that had taken place both in the previous year and during the current year. The report also provides details on training programmes delivered, as well as providing numerical and statistical data, and the proposed health and safety objectives for the year.

Annual Fraud Report

At its meeting in July 2018 Mr Williams, Head of Internal Audit at RSM, the Council's internal auditors, presented the Annual Fraud Report which provided an overview of general and specific fraud related issues that had arisen at the Council during 2017/18.

It was noted, that in carrying out its functions and responsibilities, the Council was firmly committed to dealing with fraud or corruption from inside or outside the organisation. Mr Williams advised the Group that the Council did not have a dedicated fraud prevention resource; however, it was the responsibility of managers as part of the internal control environment to identify fraud and if required, request RSM to investigate any allegations of fraud. Mr Williams informed the Group that during 2018/18 there had been no fraudulent activities detected, but there had been a number of errors found in Council Tax support awards. The Executive Manager – Finance and Corporate Services advised that action had been taken to recover the housing benefit overpayments.

Certification of Grants and Returns

The Executive Manager - Finance and Corporate Services presented members of the Group with a report from the Council's external auditors, KPMG to provide information on the work undertaken during 2018/19 in relation to grant claims and returns for the financial year 2017/18.

The report from KPMG summarised the results of the audit of the Housing Benefit Subsidy Claim 2017/18 and the resultant costs of the audit. It was noted that the audit identified no significant issues or errors and KPMG certified the claim without amendment.

Capital and Investment Management outturn and mid-year report

The Group received a report that summarised the transactions undertaken during the 2017/2018 financial year as part of the Capital and Investment Management function. The report also provided information on the Council's commercial investment activity with regard to the new CIPFA code ensuring there are both transparency and scrutiny in terms of treasury and asset investment decision making. It was noted that the report met the requirements of both CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management and the CIPFA Prudential Code for Finance in Local Authorities. Similarly an interim report for the first 6 months of 2018/19 was presented to the group in November 2018. Treasury investment interest income was due to exceed budget linked to capital programme underspend. This was linked to the planned strategy of reduced commercial investments outside of the Borough, given other potential capital demands.

Member Panels

The Group did not establish any member Panels this year.

Call-ins

The Group did not discuss any call-ins this year.

Looking forward to the year ahead

Following review of the Council's scrutiny functions in 2018/19, all members of scrutiny are looking forward to developing the new arrangements over the coming year.

Partnership Delivery Group

Chairman's Foreword

This annual report highlights the work of the Partnership Delivery Group over the past year. Through scrutiny, the Council can review and, if necessary challenge the outcome of our investment in partnerships with outside bodies. This scrutiny enables us to be better informed about the work done in our partnerships. The role of the Partnership Delivery Group is to ensure that our many partnerships are worthwhile, mutually beneficial, and meet their desired outcomes.

Effective scrutiny helps improve accountability, performance, policies, future plans and service quality. We hope that by building good working relationships with our partners, that this ensures better outcomes for our residents and provides even better value for money.

I am confident that our work over the last year has enhanced how we all work together, and that this attracts our partners to want to work with us to benefit our residents.

I would like to thank all my colleagues, especially my Vice Chairman, Councillor Sarah Bailey, for their support throughout the year, for the lively and probing discussions and for their engagement and participation.

My thanks also go to our partners for their support in delivering quality services, and to the council staff for attending meetings and for ensuring that the scrutiny process remains effective and efficient.



Councillor J Cottee
Chairman



Councillor S Bailey
Vice Chairman

What we are responsible for?

The Partnership Delivery Group's remit is to:

- Make sure existing partnerships are effective, enabling them to grow and develop
- Help ensure partnership working is the norm to deliver synergy, better asset and resource utilisation, better value for money and remove duplication
- Forge public sector partnerships to deliver community benefits
- Develop future partnership working with both the public and private sector.

Our work this year

The Group's main work was to monitor the services of the Council's partners to help develop policy and consultation prior to Cabinet.

During this year the Group considered many service areas and issues within its scrutiny role, reviewing particularly:

- The Cooperation Agreement for Fleet Maintenance and Garage Services
- Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust
- Building Control Agreement with South Kesteven District Council
- Metropolitan Housing Partnership
- Platform Housing Partnership
- Service Level Agreement with Trent Bridge Community Trust
- Grantham Canal Partnership with the Canal and Rivers Trust
- South Nottinghamshire Community Safety Partnership

Review of the Corporation Agreement for Fleet Maintenance and Garage Services.

The Group considered and commented on the performance of the Cooperation Agreement for Fleet Maintenance and Garage Service Provision that the Council had entered into with Nottingham City Council in 2014. The Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods advised that it was important to note that performance in the last year had been adversely affected by some changes in staffing levels and resources at Nottingham City Council, which had led to some areas of performance being negatively impacted on.

The Group received a presentation from the Head of Service for Parking, Fleet and Transport and the Commercial Operations Manager at Nottingham City Council and considered the performance indicators which had been revised for the fourth year of the partnership. The presentation covered:

- Nottingham City Council's Commercial Ethos
- Commercial Fleet – The Story so far
- The Origins of the Co-operation Agreement
- The Objectives of the Co-operation Agreement

- Scope of Services Delivered
- The Governance of the Co-operation Agreement
- Key Performance Indicators
- Issues and Improvements Made
- Streetwise
- Next Steps

Following the presentation, members of the Group were informed that an increase in the quality of materials meant that vehicles had an increased life span which created efficiencies and less frequent replacement of vehicles but that this did mean that there had to be an increase in the maintenance budget.

The Group were advised that Nottingham City Council had recently received £1.5 million in funding from DEFRA to fund electric vehicles. Members were also informed that charging points for electrical vehicles would be installed at the depot with the help of the funding from DEFRA. Members of the Group were also pleased to note that there were currently four apprentices working in fleet maintenance at Nottingham City Council.

The Group were pleased to endorse the work of the cooperation agreement partnership.

Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust

The Environmental Sustainability Officer presented the report of the Executive Manager – Communities to report how the Council had been working with the Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust to deliver the Rushcliffe Nature Conservation Strategy and Biodiversity gain in Rushcliffe. It was noted that Rushcliffe Borough Council had a Nature Conservation Strategy since 1995 that had been refreshed in 2010 and 2015 and was due for renewal in 2020. It was noted that the Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust was making a significant contribution to delivering the nature conservation strategy in areas including:

- Promoting Landscape Scale Conservation to create a more resilient natural environment
- Promoting the maintenance and enhancement of nature reserves
- Promoting sympathetic land management for wildlife in rural and urban areas
- Supporting continuous surveying, monitoring and reporting of Rushcliffe's biodiversity
- Raising awareness of nature conservation issues
- Seeking to influence the impact of development on wildlife.

Ms Janice Bradley, Head of Conservation at Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust, attended the meeting and delivered a presentation to the Group which focused on delivery of the service level agreement with the Council. The presentation covered the Service Level Agreement Targets, Sites and Outputs. The presentation also included information regarding training provisions, multiple output projects and the benefits to Rushcliffe in partnership working.

Following the presentation, the Group endorsed the Service Level Agreement with the Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust provided excellent value of money for the Council with the wide-ranging services that it provided and welcomed how well it engaged

with volunteers and local schools. Members also welcomed the work that the Nottinghamshire Wildlife Trust had done in assisting to establish Friends' Groups at new nature reserves sites such as the lily ponds in Radcliffe on Trent.

Building Control Agreement with South Kesteven District Council

The Executive Manager – Communities presented a report to the Group to review the performance of the Building Control partnership with South Kesteven District Council that delivers Rushcliffe Borough Council's and Newark and Sherwood District Council's Building Control services through the East Midlands Building Control Consultancy. The Executive Manager noted that the partnership had been formed in 2014 between the three Councils in order to improve resilience and reduce costs and advised that the three Chief Executives of the Council's held meetings every six months in order to monitor the partnership and its performance.

A presentation was delivered by the Office Administration Team Leader and the two Lead Officers from the East Midlands Building Control Consultancy which covered the partnerships performance to date and an outline of future plans and initiatives. The presentation covered:

- The historical cost of building control
- The journey of East Midlands Building Control
- Fee earning services
- Non-fee earning services
- Discretionary services
- Our vision
- Market Share
- Customer feedback
- Staff
- How we work
- LABC Awards 2018

Following the presentation, the Group were informed that since the partnership was formed in 2014 the team had increased its resilience despite competition from private sector building control providers. With regard to the performance of the partnership, it was noted that for larger buildings and developments, drawings would reach East Midlands Building Control in stages and so it was hard for the team to monitor the speed in which applications were processed.

The Executive Manager – Communities advised that an email link to the East Midlands Building Consultancy was provided in correspondence with residents who applied for planning permission through Rushcliffe Borough Council as the Group were informed that it was exclusively the decision of the applicant to contact the consultancy regarding building control matters. The Group were pleased to note that electronic application forms and online methods of payment were available for residents and endorsed the work of the partnership.

Review of Metropolitan Housing Partnership

The Group considered the Council's partnership with Metropolitan Housing Trust and received a report and presentation on the company's work during 2017/18. It was

also noted that Metropolitan Housing had recently merged with Thames Valley Housing to form 'Metropolitan Thames Valley' who would be responsible for managing and administering more than a total of 57,000 homes in London, the South East, the East Midlands and the East of England.

The Group received a presentation from Beth Watson – Head of Housing (Midlands), Ruth Jennings – Head of Care and Support (Midlands) and Nicola Raffell – Housing Services Manager (Nottinghamshire). The presentation covered:

- People Powered Living
- Rushcliffe year at a glance
- New Homes in 2017/18
- Garage sites
- Maintenance
- Anti-social behaviour
- Rent arrears
- Partnerships
- Superkitchens
- Universal Credit
- The Future

Following the presentation, members of the Group considered and discussed many issues including the development of garage sites, parking on roads in the East Leake area and were pleased to note that Metropolitan Thames Valley were working in partnership with the University of Nottingham to set up dementia friendly cafes.

Members of the Group were concerned about the length of time that residents had to wait on the phone to report repairs. However, the Group were pleased to be informed about community walkabouts and asked that details of walkabouts, superkitchens and job clubs scheduled be circulated to members of the Group. The Group were pleased to endorse the work of the Metropolitan Housing Partnership for 2017/18.

Review of Platform Housing Partnership

The Strategic Housing Manager presented the report of the Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods which requested that members of the Group reviewed the performance of the Council's partnership with Platform Housing, (formerly Waterloo Housing) the second largest housing provider in Rushcliffe.

Jeff Plant, Assistant Director for Communities and Neighbourhoods, attended the meeting and delivered a presentation to the Group regarding performance across key service areas since the partnership was last scrutinised. The presentation covered:

- Introduction
- Rents
- Welfare Reform
- Voluntary Right to Buy
- Lettings
- Independent Living

- Developments
- Stock Improvements and Responsive Repairs
- Contact Centre
- Complaints
- Anti-Social Behaviour
- Estate Management

Following the presentation the Group asked several questions regarding how residents were able to find a home. Officers clarified that all properties were initially advertised through the Choice Based Lettings Scheme and then via Platform Housing. It was noted that five new dwellings were planned for 2019. The Assistant Director - Communities and Neighbourhoods confirmed that a new Chief Executive was due to start in post later in the year and alongside the merger with Fortis Living, could present increased opportunities for more housing to be delivered within the Borough through S106 agreements. The work of the partnership was endorsed by the Group.

Review of Service Level Agreement with Trent Bridge Community Trust

The Principal Community Development Officer presented the report of the Executive Manager – Communities which provided the Group with an opportunity to review the partnership and service level agreement with the Trent Bridge Community Trust. It was noted that in June 2016, Cabinet supported the extension of the Positive Futures programme from January 2017 to December 2020 at the cost of £110,000 per annum and that in January 2018 Cabinet supported the delivery of the YouNG Project at a cost of £82,000 per annum which focused on employability, work experience and YouNG Markets which took place throughout the Borough.

The Community Projects Manager, the Senior Youth Project Officer and the YouNG Project Officer represented the Trent Bridge Community Trust and delivered a presentation to the Group on performance covering the period 2017/18. The presentation included:

- Team 2019
- Projects
- Positive Futures – Sport
- Positive Futures – Mentoring
- YouNG
- Ready4Work
- Celebration Event 2018

Following the presentation, members of the Group suggested that the Trust could attempt to re-engage with Brookside Primary School in East Leake and explore if the Service Level Agreement be amended to include the village of Ruddington. The Group praised the YouNG Project and the Ready4Work element of the Trent Bridge Community Trust.

Grantham Canal Partnership with the Canal and Rivers Trust

The Service Manager – Transformation presented the report of the Executive Manager – Operations and Transformation which provided the Group with an update on the delivery of the Council's partnership with the Canal and Rivers Trust. It was noted that the Service Level Agreement included that the Canal and Rivers trust would maintain the surfaced multi-user path and verge, pedestrian and cycle routes and to maintain street furniture including bins and motorcycle barriers.

The Canal and Rivers Trust National Contracts Manager delivered a presentation to the Group which focused on the outcomes of the Service Level Agreement with the Council. The presentation covered:

- Introduction
- Waterways and Wellbeing
- The Trusts Finances
- The Trust in the East Midlands
- The Trust in Rushcliffe
- Delivering Contract Work
- Service Level Agreement Improvements
- Volunteer Partner Groups
- Towpath Taskforces
- Grantham Canal Heritage Initiative
- Hickling Hut Restoration

It was noted that the Trust would invite local Councillors to celebrate the Hickling Hut restoration project which was currently taking place. The Group were pleased to note that the Trust actively sought community engagement and volunteers to assist with projects and refurbishments including the Friends of the Lady Bay Canal Group.

Review of the South Nottinghamshire Community Safety Partnership

The Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods presented the report which detailed a review of the South Nottinghamshire Community Safety Partnership (SNCSP). It was noted that the Partnership covered the administrative areas of Rushcliffe, Broxtowe and Gedling. The Executive Manager advised that the statutory and voluntary partners who participated in the SNCSP aimed to reduce crime and disorder, anti-social behaviour and to promote healthy and safer communities.

Inspector Craig Berry of Nottinghamshire Police delivered a presentation to the Group which had a particular focus on stakeholder engagement. The presentation covered:

- Statements about demands on policing
- Recorded incidents vs recorded crime
- Rushcliffe year to date crime data
- Community engagement
- Partnership Delivery

As there was a nationwide increase in fly-tipping, the Group were concerned about tradesmen who left their unused materials in a customer's home which could

encourage fly tipping. The Group also asked questions regarding the levels of theft in shops within the Borough. Inspector Berry stated that there were currently 14 shops in West Bridgford signed up to the very successful 'shop watch' scheme and was hopeful that the scheme would expand into other areas in Rushcliffe such as Keyworth.

Member Panels

The Group did not establish any Member Panels this year.

Call-ins

The Group did not discuss any call-ins this year.

Looking forward to the year ahead

Following the review of the Council's scrutiny functions in 2018/19, all members of scrutiny are looking forward to developing the new arrangements over the coming year.

Performance Management Board

Chairman's Foreword

This annual report summarises the main work undertaken by this scrutiny group during the year. Effective scrutiny ensures that the Borough Council carries out its decision-making properly, underpinned by thoroughness, challenge, analysis and evaluation and results in quality services.

We have explored the Council's performance against its strategic tasks and key performance indicators. I am confident that our work over the last year has improved Council performance. There have been many areas of strength, balanced against areas where improvement and development are needed. Our work has been rewarding and fulfilling. The role of an 'overseer' and 'surveillance' helps the Council to maintain its high standards and value for money in these current difficult financial times.

Thank you to all my colleagues, especially my Vice Chairman, Councillor John Thurman, for the lively and probing discussions, and for their engagement and support.

Councillor Neil Clarke
Chairman



Cllr Neil Clarke
Chairman



Cllr John Thurman
Vice Chairman

What are we responsible for?

The Performance Management Board's remit is to scrutinise performance including:

- Monitoring the Council's overall performance.
- Monitoring performance of specific services and ensuring the Council uses resources effectively.
- Overseeing the handling of complaints.

Our work this year

Monitoring services, helping develop policy and consultation before Cabinet

During the year, the Group considered many service areas and issues within its scrutiny role, particularly:

- East Leake Leisure Centre Annual Report
- Civil Parking Enforcement Contract
- Planning Enforcement Annual Review
- Parkwood Leisure Contract Annual Review
- Equality and Diversity Annual Report
- Environmental Health Enforcement Review
- Glendale Golf Annual Review
- Streetwise Environmental Ltd Annual Report

Performance Monitoring

An important aspect of the Board's work is to monitor the Council's performance against its key performance indicators and strategic tasks. As part of the Council's performance management framework, the Board scrutinises performance every quarter. Exceptions and highlights are identified and the Board ensures that appropriate action is taken to bring under-performing tasks and indicators back on track. Some of the issues arising from performance reports discussed this year include:

- Tasks and performance indicators in the Corporate Strategy 2016-20
- The number of fly tipping incidents
- Planning applications processed within target
- Planning appeals allowed against the Authority's decision
- Average waiting time of applicants rehoused by Choice Based Lettings
- Number of affordable homes delivered
- Councillors' Community Grant Scheme

The Board were also presented with the results of the Council's Residents Survey undertaken in summer 2018.

The Board expressed concern in respect of the number of performance measures they were being asked to consider on a quarterly basis and requested that a separate Task and Finish Group be set up to consider how to monitor the performance of the Council and its delivery of the new Corporate Strategy.

East Leake Leisure Centre – Carillion Annual Report

In June 2018, the Board were informed that the Carillion, who had been managing the contract had gone into administration in January 2018 and that East Leake School Ltd who operated the PFI contract had worked closely with the administrator to ensure that service delivery and staffing remained consistent throughout the period of uncertainty. Members of the Board were informed that Mitie had been appointed as the new provider to deliver leisure services at East Leake Leisure Centre.

The Manager of East Leake Leisure Centre, Mr Ben Neath, and Senior Facilities Manager – Mitie, Mr Edward Surplice, attended the Board meeting and provided a presentation on the Leisure Centre's performance and the future delivery of leisure services at East Leake Leisure Centre.

Mr Neath reported that the Leisure Centre was performing well with steady increases in gym membership and uptake of swimming lessons adding that customer satisfaction from monthly returns was 93% from 292 comments.

Mr Surplice provided members with an overview of Mitie and the services that they provided and advised that the transfer of the contract had gone smoothly and that the majority of leisure centre staff employed with Carillion had had their contracts transferred to Mitie on similar terms and conditions. Mr Surplice advised the Board that improvements to the reception area, changing rooms and all weather pitches were being considered. Members were pleased to know that there were no plans to re-brand the facility as Mitie and that the 'Energise – East Leake Leisure Centre' banner would remain in place.

Civil Parking Enforcement Contract

The Board received the progress report on the work of the Civil Parking Enforcement Contract in partnership with Nottinghamshire County Council and the other district council's in the county. Members were advised that during 2017/18 a number of changes had been introduced including the implementation of the Council's first off street car parking strategy, short stay provision in two Bingham car parks and the planned introduction of Ringo which would provide users with the option to pay for parking via their mobile device. The Board were informed that future plans including the installation of electric charging points and an increased commitment to offering short stay parking solutions in towns and villages within the Borough. The Board noted that the Council was keen to be awarded the Park Mark Safe Parking Award by improving lighting and cutting back trees and shrubs to ensure car parks were safe for users at all times.

Members of the Board were pleased to see the introduction of short stay parking in order to support economic growth in towns and villages across the Borough. The Board were also pleased that there was potential for further joint working with other local authorities, which would potentially see a reduction in management costs. The Board added that they looked forward to reviewing this issue next year and reviewing the longer term effects of the changes to parking arrangements that have been introduced.

Planning Enforcement Annual Review

The Board received a presentation that provided information on the delivery of the Council's Planning Enforcement functions, procedures and investigations of alleged breaches of planning control. The Board were advised that although Planning Enforcement was discretionary, failure to act promptly to complaints regarding alleged breaches would impact on public confidence of the planning service, as well as the reputation of the Council as a whole.

The Board advised that they were aware of three incidents of alleged breaches. The Service Manager – Communities acknowledged this and agreed to follow up the alleged breaches and for the level of responses to enquiries to be reviewed.

It was noted and recommended that all Councillors receive a Planning Enforcement workshop as part of their ongoing training programme, following the induction of new Councillors after the elections in May 2019.

Parkwood Annual Report

The Board were provided with a report on the Parkwood Leisure contract for the period, July 2017 to June 2018 and noted the following highlights:

- Growth in both gym and swim memberships
- Increase of 147,926 visits on previous year
- Launch of Parkwood radio and new fitness/booking app
- Investment in virtual classes to increase availability
- Customer satisfaction rating of 93%

A presentation was delivered by Alex Godfrey and Luke Colaluca from Parkwood Community Leisure, which provided the Board with a summary of the performance of the contract across the four leisure centres; Rushcliffe Arena, Bingham, Cotgrave and Keyworth.

In summary, the Board was informed about the growth in leisure centre users and the extensive range of clubs, classes and activities across the four sites and the increase in community activities such as blood donation sessions, markets and conferences. Members were advised that to meet increasing demand Rushcliffe Arena was now open at 6.00am each morning. In addition, it was reported that leisure centre staff had noticed a customer migration from Keyworth and Cotgrave to the Arena over the course of the year, presumably making use of the modern facilities and the central location of this site.

The Board were informed that despite targeted marketing campaigns, trial sessions and a close working relationship with the bowls club, membership had dropped again from 250 members to 149. Despite this underutilisation, specialist matting had been purchased to protect the flooring and enable the space to be used for other activities.

Other planned improvements included developing a swimming lesson growth strategy to retain a greater proportion of children learning to swim as they progress through the different grading levels, more advanced methods access controls to facilities and the achievement of ISO 45001 Health and Safety accreditation.

The board questioned who held responsibility for setting the strategic objectives within the contract and requested whether a target that better fitted reality could be set for the financial objective. They also questioned the customer satisfaction target, which was regularly exceeded. The Executive Manager – Operations and Transformation advised that these would be discussed with colleagues and reported back to the board.

The Board asked about the GP referral process and who ensured that the goals of the scheme were met. The General Manager advised that the GP's themselves follow up the referrals, but that Parkwood were in the process of extending their GP referral work by training more staff and hiring one of their treatment rooms to the Rushcliffe Livewell team to facilitate greater access through the GP referral scheme.

Members endorsed the way in which Parkwood was fulfilling its contract with the Council and welcomed the innovative ways it was using to encourage attendance which would impact positively on the health and wellbeing of local residents.

Environmental Health Enforcement

A presentation was delivered to the Board on the Council's Environmental Health Service and its various enforcement functions, including environmental protection, community safety, food safety, health and safety at work and private sector housing and the Council's licensing functions.

It was noted that the enforcement work undertaken by the Environmental Health team operated underneath the Council's Corporate Enforcement Policy and was supported by national guidelines and statutes. The Board were informed that the majority of the work undertaken by the team was based around advise and education and that enforcement was usually a last resort.

The Environmental Health Manager reported on a number of successful fly-tipping prosecutions and fixed penalty notices issued for graffiti and flyposting.

The Board noted that there were 818 food premises in the Borough and inspections were based on risk. The Environmental Health Manager advised the Board that the Food Hygiene Inspection Scheme was not mandatory but that there were calls in the profession to make it such. The Chairman requested that a letter be sent on behalf of the Board supporting the campaign to make food hygiene inspections mandatory.

The Board were informed about the Primary Authority scheme and explained that the Council was now the Primary Authority for Boots and Jury's Inn nationwide meaning that these companies could access assured independent advice for incidents of food safety and health and safety wherever they happen in the country.

The Board were concerned that the number of fixed penalty notices issued for dog fouling were not higher given the extent of the problem within the Borough. The Environmental Health Manager explained that it was very difficult to catch people without first hand evidence and it was difficult to prove who was responsible for the mess. The Board asked the Executive Health Manager to consider what further education and communication campaigns could be undertaken to reduce the number of cases of dog fouling and fly-tipping but also increase the number of convictions in both cases.

The Board endorsed the work undertaken by the Environmental Health Service in respect of enforcement action.

Equality and Diversity Annual Report

The Board received the Diversity Annual Report which sets out the Council's performance against the objectives in the Single Equality Scheme during 2017/18. The information contained in the report compared the demographic information for the Borough and the latest census information with that of the workforce.

The Strategic Human Resources Manager advised the Board that as a public sector employer the Council was expected to be an exemplar in this area. However as reported in previous years, the Council's workforce does not reflect the ethnicity of the Borough, though there were policies in place to encourage applications from underrepresented groups when vacancies are advertised. In addition, the age profile of council staff was in line with other local authorities, but Rushcliffe had seen an increase in the number of under 25's due to our growing apprenticeship scheme. The number of disabled employees remained static and the Human Resources Manager reminded the Board that the Council was a Disability Confident Employer.

The Human Resources Manager talked the Board through the Council's Gender Pay Gap Statement and in response to questions raised by the Board provided further information and explanation with regard to the breakdown of beneficiaries of bonuses and how gender affects these, and the breakdown of the workforce by gender and type of job role.

Members were pleased with the range of training courses undertaken by staff, and questioned what follow up sessions or monitoring was done to establish the impact of having attended the training. The Human Resources Manager provided reference to the annual appraisal process for staff and how this is monitored throughout the year.

Glendale Golf/Edwalton Golf Course Contract – Annual Review

The Board worked closely in partnership with Glendale Golf and Lex Leisure throughout the year to support them in improving the performance at Edwalton Golf Course. Tom Brooke, Glendale Golf, and Luke Colaluca, Lex Leisure, jointly delivered a presentation to the Board summarising the performance of the Edwalton Golf course during 2018/19.

It was reported that customer satisfaction levels were higher than had been reported in previous years, outlining an ambitious programme of developments for 2019/20, including a stronger relationship with the local leisure centres run by Lex Leisure, improved use of social media, developing a GP golf referral scheme, and member of the month awards.

The Chairman of the Board asked about the national decline in golf. Mr Brooke explained that the industry had built too many golf courses in the 1990's in line with the then increase in golf participation. He advised the Board that current trends and demands were different and in order to survive golf needs to become more family-orientated.

Members questioned the low number of female club members and asked what the management were doing to encourage more women. Mr Colaluca explained that the club were very aware of this issue and had developed a range of activities to encourage more female participation. Members questioned what was being done to encourage younger players, Mr Colaluca updated the Board about the use of junior golf sessions, wee nippers and scragg golf sessions were being held weekly at Edwalton School.

Members were pleased with the performance of the Golf Centre and welcomed the increase usage of both the course and the facilities, room bookings, including regular weekly slots, were increasing as well as Glendale's activities to engage with the community to increase participation.

Review of Streetwise Environmental Ltd for 2017/18

At its March meeting, the Board received a presentation summarising the performance of Streetwise Environmental Ltd of their delivery of the Council's street cleansing and ground maintenance functions under the prime contract arrangement. The presentation provided information on the performance of Streetwise over the last year and on the Company's future plans. The Managing Director, John Scott-Lee provided an overview of the Streetwise contract highlighting:

- The colourful summer bedding display in West Bridgford
- The efficient removal of fly-tipping despite an increase in cases
- The illuminated Christmas trees in West Bridgford
- The support of many large events in Rushcliffe
- Key performance indicators
- Staff training

The Managing Director provided the Board with some contextual information such as the number of square metres of open spaces maintained, the kilometres of roads swept and the tonnage of litter and fly-tipping removed each year.

The Board were informed about the key initiatives Streetwise had undertaken to develop the company in the past year including the multi-skilling of staff. Other example initiatives focused on improving the local community including the introduction of a graffiti wall, village litter pickers, allotments and Christmas collections.

Members of the Board raised specific questions about the financial information contained in the report and were advised by the Service Manager – Neighbourhoods that the increases were due to standard inflationary increases as well as additional sums to cover the increase in fly-tipping and additional land acquisitions that will need covering as part of the prime contract.

Members enquired about the timescales for vacating the Depot and were advised that the company was aiming for September but that no firm date had been set by the Council.

Members of the Board are looking forward to monitoring performance throughout next year as well as the opportunities for growth and challenges provided by the move of operations from the Abbey Road Depot.

Member Panels

The Group did not establish any Member Panels this year.

Call-ins

The Group did not discuss any call-ins this year.

Looking forward to the year ahead

Following the review of the Council's scrutiny functions in 2018/19, all members of scrutiny are looking forward to developing the new arrangements over the coming year.

This page is intentionally left blank



Council

Thursday, 11 July 2019

Review of Public Speaking at Cabinet and Council

Report of the Executive Manager Finance and Corporate Services

Portfolio Holder for Strategic and Borough Wide Leadership Councillor S Robinson

1. Purpose of report

- 1.1. Changes to the Constitution, agreed at Council in March 2018, saw the introduction of Citizens' Questions at both Cabinet and Council, as well as Opposition Group Leaders' Questions at Cabinet, for a trial period of twelve months.
- 1.2. This report outlines the use of the public speaking protocol (locally entitled Citizens' Questions and Opposition Group Leaders' Questions) over the last twelve months and highlights any issues encountered. It also recommends the formal adoption of the protocol, absorption into the Constitution, and a slight change to the timing for submission.

2. Recommendation

It is RECOMMENDED that:

- a) Council formally adopts the public speaking protocol, Citizens' Questions and Opposition Group Leaders' Questions, and instructs the Monitoring Officer to amend the Constitution accordingly.
- b) The deadlines relating to the submission of Citizens' Questions be revised to mirror those of Opposition Leaders' Questions and be reflective of those in place for Planning Committee.

3. Reasons for Recommendation

- 3.1. The Council is keen to be transparent in its operation and decision-making. Opening further channels of communication is fundamental to achieving this goal.

4. Supporting Information

- 4.1. Citizens' Questions at both Cabinet and Council, and Opposition Group Leaders' Questions at Cabinet, were approved in March 2018 for a trial period of twelve months. The agreed, and publicised, guidelines for Citizens' Questions are included at Appendix One for information. The agreed guidelines for Opposition Group Leaders' Questions are included at Appendix Two for information.

- 4.2. Over the course of the last twelve months, one Citizens' Question has been asked at Council (September 2018).
- 4.3. Since the adoption of Citizens' Question, four questions have been submitted for Cabinet (July 2018 and February 2019). An additional question was submitted in September 2019 but this meeting was cancelled and the question was asked at Council in September instead.
- 4.4. During the last twelve months, two Opposition Group Leaders' Questions have been asked at Cabinet.
- 4.5. A breakdown of the questions asked is provided at Appendix Three for information.
- 4.6. The number of questions submitted compares favourably to the numbers submitted to other councils who operate public speaking at Cabinet and Council.
- 4.7. The deadlines for submitting questions are publicised on the Council's website. Some additional marketing of the scheme has been done via Rushcliffe Reports, the Council's website and through its social media channels.
- 4.8. Officers from Democratic Services have supported the scheme by liaising with the questioners in advance of the meeting to ensure that they are familiar and comfortable with the procedure for the meeting. They have also worked with one questioner to redraft a question in advance of the question being included on the agenda. The questioner appreciated this support and the revised question was submitted.
- 4.9. The only criticism of the scheme as it currently stands is that the deadline for the submission of questions from citizens precedes the publication of the agenda. Whilst questions can be submitted on any subject which falls within the remit of the Council, there have been two examples of members of the public feeling that they would have submitted a question had they known a particular item was going to be discussed at the meeting. The deadlines for public speaking at Cabinet and Council are also out of line with the deadlines for public speaking at Planning Committee (scheme adopted in June 2017).

5. Alternative options considered and reasons for rejection

- 5.1. Following the trial year, it would be possible to remove Citizens' Questions at both Council and Cabinet, and Opposition Group Leaders' Questions at Cabinet. However, this would limit the opportunities of local people to get involved in democracy and be counter to the Council's aim to increase transparency and openness in its decision making process.

6. Risks and Uncertainties

- 6.1. There are risks involved in allowing public speaking at Cabinet and Council. These are mainly connected with the time people can speak for and the topics which they can cover. Both of these aspects are covered by the protocol. The greater risk is in not allowing public speaking in light of the Council's goal to increase transparency in decision-making.

7. Implications

7.1. Financial Implications

7.1.1. There are no financial implications to adopting Citizens' Questions at both Cabinet and Council or Opposition Group Leaders' Questions at Cabinet.

7.2. Legal Implications

7.2.1. There are no legal implications to adopting Citizens' Questions at both Cabinet and Council or Opposition Group Leaders' Questions at Cabinet. The recommendation supports increased transparency.

7.3. Equalities Implications

7.3.1. There are no equalities implications.

7.4. Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 Implications

7.4.1. There are no Section 17 implications to adopting Citizens' Questions at both Cabinet and Council or Opposition Group Leaders' Questions at Cabinet.

7.5. Other implications

7.5.1. There are no other implications to adopting Citizens' Questions at both Cabinet and Council or Opposition Group Leaders' Questions at Cabinet.

8. Link to Corporate Priorities

8.1. The formal adoption of Citizens' Questions at both Cabinet and Council, and Opposition Group Leaders' Questions at Cabinet supports the Council's second Corporate priority:

- Maintaining and enhancing our residents' quality of life

9. Recommendations

It is RECOMMENDED that

- (a) Council formally adopts the public speaking protocol, Citizens' Questions and Opposition Group Leaders' Questions, and instructs the Monitoring Officer to amend the Constitution accordingly.
- (b) The deadlines relating to the submission of Citizens' Questions be revised to mirror those of Opposition Leaders' Questions and be reflective of those in place for Planning Committee.

For more information contact:	Peter Linfield Executive Manager - Finance and Corporate Services Tel: 0115 9148439 plinfield@rushcliffe.gov.uk
Background papers available for Inspection:	Report to Council 8 March 2018 'Review of the Constitution'
List of appendices:	Appendix 1 – Guide to speaking at Council and Cabinet meetings

Guide to speaking at Council and Cabinet meetings

What are citizens' questions?

- Citizens' Question is the opportunity at the beginning of each meeting of the Council's Cabinet and each ordinary meeting of Full Council for citizens to ask questions about the council or the services it provides. It is a key part of the Borough Council's commitment to transparency, openness and accessibility in the democratic process.
- The question session lasts for 15 minutes and is open to residents who live in the Borough or business owners who have a business address in the Borough but are not Rushcliffe residents (this opportunity is not extended to employees of businesses in the Borough who are not residents).
- The following guidelines have been introduced to help Citizens' Questions run smoothly and to be of maximum benefit to the public.

How do I ask a question?

- Questions for Citizens' Questions need to be submitted in advance of either the Cabinet or Council meeting at which you would like to ask your question. Please see the table at the bottom of the page for a list of meeting dates and deadlines for submitting your question.
- Your question must be submitted in writing to Democratic Services, by email: democraticservices@rushcliffe.gov.uk or by letter to Democratic Services, Rushcliffe Borough Council, Rushcliffe Arena, Rugby Road, West Bridgford, Nottingham, NG2 7YG.
- You need to give us your name, address (or that of your Borough based business) and e-mail (please note that your contact details will not be disclosed without your permission).

How many questions can I ask?

- There is a limit of one question per citizen at each meeting.

What can I ask?

- Your question must be relevant to some matter in which the Council has powers or duties. They should be limited to one subject, but may have more than one part.

- Your question should avoid detailed individual service issues (such as why a particular refuse bin has not been collected) as there are other ways of raising this kind of issue.
- Questions relating to specific planning or licensing applications cannot be accepted as there are other ways of raising these e.g. objecting to the application.
- Questions may be rejected by the Chief Executive, in consultation with the Leader (at Cabinet) or the Mayor (at Council), for the following reasons:
 - The question relates to an issue that is not a Council responsibility
 - The question is defamatory, vexatious, or offensive
 - The question is similar to or has already been asked in the last 6 months
 - Where a response would disclose confidential or exempt information
 - Where a response would relate to matters currently under investigation
 - Where a response would relate to a matter where Council has a quasi-judicial or regulatory role.
- Officers in our Democratic Services team will provide every assistance to any individual wishing to ask a question, including assistance with the wording or writing of the question if requested. For further information email democraticservices@rushcliffe.gov.uk or telephone 0115 9148511.

Can I ask the question in person at the Cabinet or Council meeting?

- Yes, you may attend a meeting to present your question in person. You will be limited to the wording of the question as it has been submitted. If you prefer, your question can be read out by the Leader (at Cabinet) or the Mayor (at Council). However, you will be invited to the meeting to hear the response given. The meeting usually follows the order as printed in the agenda, but the Leader (at Cabinet) or the Mayor (at Council) may alter the order of the agenda at the meeting.

Who will respond to my question?

- Your question will be answered by the most relevant Portfolio Holder (that is the Cabinet member who has special responsibility for the service or topic to which the question relates) or one of our Scrutiny Committee Chairmen. The Leader (at Cabinet) or the Mayor (at Council) will ask the most appropriate person to respond to your question.

Who decides what questions are answered?

- The Leader (at Cabinet) or the Mayor (at Council) will determine which questions are to be answered at the meeting (in accordance with the guidelines for questions above). If more questions are received than can be answered in the time allocated (up to fifteen minutes), written answers will be sent to all questions not dealt with at the meeting and copies of written

answers will be available to all members of the Borough Council and published on the Council web site.

- No discussion will be held on any question or answer.
- The minutes of the meeting will record the name of the questioner, what the question was about, the name of the Councillor answering the question and details of the answer given. Minutes are available after the meeting and can be viewed on the Council's website and at the Council offices.

Need help?

- If you have any additional questions, or you would like to talk to someone about the Citizens' Questions arrangements, Democratic Services staff will be very happy to help via email democraticservices@rushcliffe.gov.uk or on 0115 9148511.

Draft Model for Opposition Groups' Questions at Cabinet

1. Each opposition group Leader (or nominee) can ask one question relevant to an agenda item.
2. Five minutes in total for each question and answer (including any supplementary and answer).
3. Questions received 3 working days before the meeting.
4. Questions dealt with in order received.
5. Leader can direct who shall answer the question.
6. Question can be rejected for good reason (as per rejection criteria for Citizens' Questions).
7. No debate on the question, but responder can refer it to another Council body.
8. One supplementary question is allowed directly relevant to the original question.

Citizens' Questions at Council

Meeting	Number of questions submitted
26 April	0
24 May	*
26 July	0
27 September	1
6 December	0
7 March	0
21 May	*

*Questions cannot be asked at the Annual Council Meeting.

Council – 27 September 2018

The following question was submitted by Alan R Harvey.

“The Cabinet’s approval of the creation of an LLP between RBC Enterprises Ltd and PSP Facilities Ltd will influence decisions relating to the future of Council-purchased and other land, local infrastructure and the economy across the borough. Taking into account that the LLP will effectively be a commercial enterprise and not subject to all of the transparency required for local government governance, will the Council give a public assurance that any considerations of the LLP that affect or apply to parts of the borough will be the subject of notification and consultation to the local established Town/ Parish/Meeting bodies, or where such a body does not currently exist, direct consultation with the public or some other body for this purpose?”

In Mr Harvey’s absence the question was read out by the Mayor.

Councillor Edyvean provided the following response.

“Any projects undertaken by the LLP will be subject to sign off by Cabinet. The Council can give public assurance that it will continue to make decisions in line with the Council’s constitution which includes consultation with relevant bodies as appropriate.”

Citizens' Questions at Cabinet

Meeting	Number of questions submitted
10 April	*
15 May	0
12 June	0

10 July	3
11 September	1*
9 October	0
13 November	0
11 December	0
15 January	*
12 February	1
12 March	0
9 April	*
14 May	*

*Meeting cancelled

Cabinet - 10 July 2018

a) Question from Carys Thomas to Councillor Upton

“Why has outline planning permission for the land South of Clifton not yet been granted, despite the fact that authority to do so was delegated to the Executive Manager (Communities) on 25 January 2018? Delay on this site is negatively affecting the housing land supply calculations, meaning that East Leake is subject to explosive housing growth far in excess of the minimum level stated in the Core Strategy.”

Councillor Upton responded that the granting of planning permission was dependent on the signature of the associated Section 106 Agreement. It was noted that the agreement was substantially complete and was currently with the applicants solicitors for final agreement. It was anticipated that outline planning permission would be granted in the near future.

Councillor Robinson noted that he and the Chief Executive had recently met with the applicant and developers and that they were keen to proceed with outline planning permission as soon as possible.

b) Question from Conrad Oatley to Councillor Upton

“Why is the Council taking so long to implement CIL? Are you aware that while you are delaying this, the pooling rules mean that East Leake is losing large amounts of developer S106 contributions which could be used for much needed infrastructure such as a new Health Centre and sports pavilion?”

Councillor Upton noted that the Council’s proposals for the introduction of the Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) would be discussed at that evening’s Cabinet meeting. It was noted that the introduction of CIL had been linked to the work associated with the development of the Local Plan Part 2 which still required further consultation and external examination before its adoption.

It was also noted that the Council had supported East Leake Parish Council by objecting to several planning applications but that these applications had been granted on appeal. Councillor Upton advised that planning applications that had

already been approved could not be made retrospectively liable for CIL, but that the Council would progress to implement CIL as fast as it reasonably could if the first initial steps to enable the process to implement CIL were approved by Cabinet later that evening.

c) Vivien Stickland to Councillor Debbie Mason

“Could you advise how the Council ensures that it meets its Public Sector Equality Duty under the Equality Act across all Council departments, and has it ever failed to meet this requirement? In addition could you also advise how progress in this area is monitored and reported to Councillors.”

Councillor Mason responded that the Council ensured that all employees received equality awareness training. It was also noted that the Council ensured that the Council paid due regard to its Equality Duty. Councillor Mason advised that the Council also produced Equality Impact Assessments when considering new policies and initiatives. It was noted that the Council also had an Equalities scheme which set out the aims of the Council, what the Council had achieved and what the Council’s objectives were in the future with regard to equalities. Councillor Mason advised that all relevant and monitoring data was reported back to the Performance Management Board on an annual basis and was available for the public to view on the Council’s website. It was noted that every public sector organisation was working hard to ensure that the equality requirements were met.

Cabinet – 12 February 2019

The following Citizen question was submitted by Ms Carys Thomas.

“Authority to grant outline planning permission for the land South of Clifton was delegated to the Executive Manager (Communities) on 25 January 2018, so the Council’s decision to grant permission is now hurtling towards its first birthday. Why has the planning permission not yet been granted? Every delay worsens the prospects for attaining/maintaining the 5-year housing land supply you require and moves more projected completions beyond the current plan period, meaning that additional sites have to be found elsewhere. I understand that a government grant was awarded to help provide roads for the Clifton development – is there a time limit for spending it?”

In the absence of Ms Thomas, the question was asked by the Monitoring Officer.

Councillor Upton provided the following response.

“The delivery of this strategic site has been, and continues to be, a top priority of the Council.

Officers worked hard to get Council approval to the development, which was achieved at the Planning Committee in early 2018 subject to the completion of a Section 106 agreement.

Over the last 12 months officers have been engaged with the lead developer in finalising this agreement so the permission can be issued.

Despite officers' hard work, the completion of the Section 106 agreement is outside the control of the Council and relies on the agreement of the consortium of landowners. This situation is not unusual for large complex sites that require significant long term investment.

It is hoped that in the very near future the Section 106 agreement can be completed and then further detailed planning applications can be progressed for the delivery of the housing, employment and the required infrastructure.

We continue to work closely with Homes England who understand the difficulties we are facing and are seeking to provide appropriate support officer and financial support. Like many authorities we still await formal feedback from them in relation to the Housing Infrastructure Grant provisionally identified for the site.

In summary, can I assure you that the delivery of this site remains a top priority of the Council.”

Opposition Group Leaders' Questions at Cabinet

Meeting	Number of questions submitted
10 April	*
15 May	1
12 June	0
10 July	0
11 September	*
9 October	0
13 November	0
11 December	0
15 January	*
12 February	1
12 March	0
9 April	*
14 May	*

*Meeting cancelled

Cabinet – 15 May 2018

Question from Councillor A MacInnes to Councillor S Robinson

“What plans are being made for training on commercialism for backbench members who have a general interest in the subject but particularly for the benefit of members

of the Corporate Governance Group who have an increasing responsibility for the scrutiny of newly acquired investment properties and the management of the Asset Investment Strategy?”

Councillor Robinson responded by stating that the Member Development Group at its next meeting would consider training and development needs for the year 2018/19. Councillor Robinson also stated that any additional needs that had arisen from the Corporate Peer Challenge were incorporated in the action plan and therefore would be considered so that appropriate training could be arranged.

Cabinet – 12 February 2019

Question from Councillor A MacInnes to Councillor G Moore

“What progress is being made on: a) the relocation of the Councils recycling2go service to Nottingham City Eastcroft Depot, b) Streetwise in finding an alternative site, and c) the decontamination of the Abbey Road site so that it can be developed for housing?”

The Portfolio Holder for Finance provided the following response.

A joint working group (Rushcliffe and Nottingham City) is continuing to make good progress and the move of Recycling2go to Eastcroft remains on track for April – June 2019. Streetwise continue to explore alternative options for their location with the support of the Council. Regarding decontamination of the site, full reports have been undertaken on the site and a remediation strategy will be put in place as part of the planning process.

Councillor MacInnes also asked:

“What work has been completed by officers to progress the Councils ambition to build housing on the Depot site which would provide: a) much needed additional housing, b) assist in meeting the 5 year Housing Supply of Land, and c) deliver further economic growth within the Borough and therefore help the Council to achieve its corporate priorities.”

Councillor Edyvean, Portfolio Holder for Economic Growth and Business, provided the following response.

“Following on from the Cabinet report of October 2018, a design team has been appointed and it is anticipated that a planning application for the site will be submitted in March/April 2019. Proud of record as council of affordable housing having delivered more than any other council in Nottinghamshire.”

This page is intentionally left blank



Council

Thursday 11, July 2019

Revisions to the Council's Constitution

Report of the Monitoring Officer

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 This report summarises the revisions to the Constitution as a result of the scrutiny review, and makes recommendations for revising it and adopting a revised scrutiny structure.
- 1.2 This report sets out amendments to the Councillor Code of Conduct to have regard for the recommendations of the Standards Committee following publication of the report into Standards in Public Life issued by the committee for standards in public life in January 2019. The report also recommends adoption of the Best Practice Principles as set out within the Committee's report.
- 1.3 This report also details amendments to the Constitution made by the Monitoring Officer under delegated authority since the last revision in March 2018.

2. Recommendation

It is RECOMMENDED that Council:

- a) Consider and approve the revisions to the Constitution in relation to Scrutiny to adopt the recommendations of the March 2019 Council report;
- b) Adopt the Best Practice Principles and recommendations of the Committee in Standards in Public Life (CSPL);
- c) Consider and approve the revisions to the Constitution made by the Monitoring Officer under delegated authority.

3. Reasons for Recommendation

- 3.1 Between September 2018 and February 2019, the Council undertook a review of its scrutiny function with independent assistance from the Centre for Public Scrutiny. Their report was considered by Council on 7 March 2019. The proposed revisions seek to update the Constitution to reflect the recommendations approved for a transitional period of twelve months.

3.2 On 30 January 2019, the CSPL published its report into standards: Local Government Ethical Standards. The CSPL review was across the breadth of local government in England, including Town and Parish Councils, Principal Authorities, Combined Authorities (including Metro Mayors) and the Greater London Authority (including the Mayor of London). CSPL is an independent advisory non-departmental public body. The review considered standards arrangements with a focus on support and safeguarding of local democracy, maintaining high standards of conduct, and to protect ethical practice in local government, particularly in light of the changes made by the Localism Act 2011.

4. Supporting Evidence

Scrutiny

4.1 The CfPS is an independent consultancy focused on supporting public sector organisations deliver effective scrutiny and governance. From September to December 2018 they were engaged to undertake a review of the Council's scrutiny arrangements.

4.2 The outcome of the review was reported to Council in March 2019.

4.3 The review included desk research reviewing the Councils current arrangements, best practice from around the sector and the recommendations of the Government Select Committee into Scrutiny within Local Government. Additionally, interviews were undertaken with a range of councillors and officers; an online questionnaire open to all councillors; and a feedback and scoping session with Cabinet and the management team.

4.4 The key lines of enquiry were provided to the CfPS:

- Is Scrutiny performing as efficiently as it could be?
- Is Scrutiny contributing to the overall success of the authority?
- Is Scrutiny fulfilling its purpose – i.e. to hold the Executive to account

4.5 The CfPS concluded that Rushcliffe is a high performing authority with a stable and clear majority. They considered that scrutiny is operating well but could 'always do better'. Additionally, they formed the view that scrutiny is active but its focus could be better placed and that the Executive ambition better supported or enhanced by the scrutiny function. The strengths and weaknesses identified were considered by Council in March 2019.

Standards

4.6 On the 30 January 2019, the Committee on Standards in Public Life (CSPL) released its report: Local Government Ethical Standards. The CSPL review was across the breadth of local government in England, including Town and Parish Councils, Principal Authorities, Combined Authorities (including Metro Mayors) and the Greater London Authority (including the Mayor of London). CSPL is an independent advisory non-departmental public body.

4.7 The purpose of the review was to review the standards arrangements support and safeguard local democracy, maintain high standards of conduct, and to protect ethical practice in local government, particularly in light of the changes made by the Localism Act 2011. The terms of reference for the review were to examine the structures, processes and practices in local government in England for:

- Maintaining codes of conduct for local councillors;
- Investigating alleged breaches fairly and with due process;
- Enforcing codes and imposing sanctions for misconduct;
- Declaring interests and managing conflicts of interest;
- Whistleblowing;
- Assess whether the existing structures, processes and practices are conducive to high standards of conduct in local government;
- Make any recommendations for how they can be improved;
- Note any evidence of intimidation of councillors, and make recommendations for any measures that could be put in place to prevent and address such intimidation.

4.8 The key recommendations of the report include:

- A new power for local authorities to suspend councillors without allowances for up to six months with a right of appeal for suspended councillors to the Local Government Ombudsman;
- Revised rules on declaring interests and gifts and hospitality;
- An updated voluntary Model Code of Conduct to be introduced with local authorities to retain ownership of their own Codes of Conduct;
- A strengthened role for the Independent Person;
- Monitoring Officers provided with adequate training, corporate support and resources and statutory protections to be expanded;
- Greater transparency about the number and nature of Code complaints;
- Political groups set clear expectations of behaviour by their members and code of conduct training to be mandatory.

A copy of the full CSPL report is available at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/local-government-ethical-standards-report>

4.9 Many of the committee's recommendations will require primary legislation; implementation is therefore subject to Parliamentary timetabling. However, some of the recommendations can be achieved through secondary legislation or amendments to the Local Government Transparency Code, which could be implemented by government relatively quickly.

4.10 The best practice list is a matter for individual local authorities and can be introduced by the Council straightway. The Council already has some of the best practice in place:

- Prohibition on bullying and harassment in the code of conduct,

- The code of conduct and arrangements under the Localism Act 2011 is clearly published on the website;
- Independent Person arrangements

4.11 Adoption of the principles across authorities will be reviewed by the CSPL in 2020.

4.12 The CSPL report has been reviewed by the Standards Committee and they have recommended that those recommendations not requiring legislation be adopted by way of amendment to the Councillor Code of Conduct and Adopted Arrangements. The Committee has further recommended adoption of the Best Practice Principles.

Other Constitutional amendments: Summary of changes:

The Monitoring Officer has through the year, in accordance with delegated authority made revisions as set out below to the Constitution which Council is invited to accept.

Part 3 – Responsibility for Functions and Scheme of Delegation

1.2 Functions of the full Council

The items as set out below are reallocated to the Governance Scrutiny Group. It is common practice at other councils that the equivalent of an Audit Committee (for Rushcliffe, the Governance Scrutiny Group) approve the Statement of Accounts.

1.3 Delegation of Responsibility for Council Functions by Full Council

The Council's Committees have been updated to incorporate the transitional scrutiny arrangements, with the terms of reference set out in:

Appendix 5:

Corporate Overview Group

Governance Scrutiny Group

Growth and Development Scrutiny Group

Communities Scrutiny Group

Licensing Committee

Planning Committee

Employment Appeals Committee

Interviewing Committee

Standards Committee

The Member groups have been amended to reflect arrangements as follows:

Rushcliffe Strategic Growth Board

Part 4 – Standing orders, Rules and Financial regulations

Questions

The provisions of Standing Order 11.2 have been updated for consistency to clarify the time by which questions are to be received.

Notice of Motions

The provisions of Standing Order 13 have been updated for consistency to clarify the time by which notice of motions are to be received.

Standing Orders Cabinet

The provisions have been updated to reflect the approved arrangements for questions of the public and opposition groups.

Standing Orders, Committees and working groups

Revisions have been made to Appendix One to clarify arrangements for public speaking at Planning Committee.

CODES AND PROTOCOLS COUNCILLOR CODE OF CONDUCT

The Code and adopted arrangements have been amended to reflect the recommendation to Council.

Part 6

Councilors allowance scheme

The scheme has been revised to reflect decision of Council March 2019.

5. Risk and Uncertainties

The proposals do not involve the Council in assuming any significant risk.

6. Implications

6.1. Financial Implications

There are no direct financial implications arising from these proposals.

6.2. Legal Implications

Under section 37 of the Local Government Act 2000 the Council has a duty to keep its Constitution up to date and that section also prescribes its

minimum content. The proposals in this report comply with those requirements.

7. Equalities Implications

There are no implications as this alteration to the Constitution does not involve new or changing policies, services or functions, or financial decisions that will have an effect on services.

8. Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 Implications

There are no crime and disorder implications.

9. Corporate Priorities

Transforming the Council to enable the delivery of efficient high quality services. The proposed revisions should make it easier for members of the public, councillors and officers to access, and use, materials which are essential to effective and efficient democratic decision-making .

10. Recommendation

It is RECOMMENDED that Council:

- a) Consider and approve the revisions to the Constitution in relation to Scrutiny to adopt the recommendations of the March 2019 Council report;
- b) Adopt the Best Practice Principles and recommendations of the Committee in Standards in Public Life (CSPL);
- c) Consider and approve the revisions to the Constitution made by the Monitoring Officer under delegated authority.

For more information contact:	Sanjit Sull Monitoring Officer 0115 914 8215 ssull@rushcliffe.gov.uk
Background papers Available for Inspection:	
List of appendices (if any):	Appendix A – Draft revised Constitution



Rushcliffe

RUSHCLIFFE BOROUGH
COUNCIL
CONSTITUTION

CONTENTS

- Part 1 –Introduction to the Council and Constitution
- Part 2 –Political Leadership and Management Structure
- Part 3 – Responsibility for Functions and Scheme of Delegation
- Part 4 – Standing Orders, Rules and Financial Regulations
- Part 5 – Codes and Protocols
- Part 6 – Members’ Allowances Scheme



Rushcliffe

RUSHCLIFFE BOROUGH
COUNCIL
CONSTITUTION

PART 1

INTRODUCTION TO THE
COUNCIL AND CONSTITUTION

INTRODUCTION

Rushcliffe Borough Council is a district council which provides essential services to the public and as a democratic organization is committed to openness in how it operates. It has 44 Councillors' elected on a four year cycle.

This introduction sets out the basic principles of how the council works and what decisions can be made and by whom. It is a summary and does not try to be comprehensive. You will need to look at the separate parts of the constitution for full details of decision-making procedures.

Rushcliffe Borough Council has adopted the 'Leader and Cabinet' Model of Executive Governance as set out in the provisions of the Local Government Act 2000 (as amended). Decisions are taken by meetings of Full Council, the Leader, Cabinet and Committees and by Officers.

The Cabinet currently comprises the Leader and four Councillors who have portfolios of responsibilities (it can contain up to ten Councillors). It is responsible for major decisions about service delivery. The Cabinet is not empowered to make certain decisions, (sometimes referred to as 'non-executive' decisions) e.g. decisions about planning or licensing matters. These non-executive decisions are taken by committees of councillors or by officers.

Councillors who are not in the Cabinet are responsible for keeping an overview of Council business and scrutinising areas of particular interest or concern, holding the Executive to account and assisting in the development and review of Council policy. These Overview and Scrutiny Councillors can make recommendations for improvement to executive matters, to the whole Council, or to outside organisations.

Full Council comprises all 44 Councillors. One of its functions is to agree the major policies, the 'Policy Framework', which govern the way services are provided. Legislation prescribes that, in addition to the budget and setting of Council Tax, the Full Council must adopt this overall policy framework which comprises various plans and strategies.

Roles of Local Authorities in the Borough

Within the Borough of Rushcliffe three tiers of local authorities provide services: the County Council, the Borough Council, ('the Council') and the Parish/Town Councils. The chart set out below, shows who provides what services.

Main Functions of Local Authorities in Rushcliffe

Function	County	Borough	Town/Parish
Allotments, Arts and Recreation	✓	✓	✓
Births, Deaths and Marriage Registration	✓		
Building Regulations		✓	
Burials and Cremations		✓	✓
Children's Services	✓		
Community Safety		✓	
Concessionary Travel	✓		
Consumer Protection	✓		
Council Tax and Business Rates Collection		✓	
Economic Development	✓	✓	
Education including: Special Educational Needs, Adult	✓		

Education, Pre-School			
Elections and Electoral Registration		✓	
Emergency Planning	✓	✓	
Environmental Health		✓	
Highways (not trunk roads), Street Lighting and Traffic Management	✓		
Housing		✓	
Libraries	✓		
Licensing		✓	
Markets and Fairs		✓	
Minerals and Waste Planning	✓		
Museums and Galleries	✓	✓	✓
Parking	✓	✓	✓
Passenger Transport (Buses) and Transport Planning	✓		
Planning	✓	✓	
Public Conveniences		✓	✓
Public Health	✓		
Social Services including Care for the Elderly and Community Care	✓		
Sports Centres, Parks Playing Fields	✓	✓	✓
Street Cleaning		✓	
Tourism	✓	✓	✓
Trading Standards	✓		
Waste Collection and Recycling		✓	
Waste Disposal	✓		

In addition to providing these services the Council has a duty to exercise community leadership. This means that Councillors should be:

- Enablers of the community – standing up for, learning from and empowering local citizens, including the most vulnerable members of the community;
- Champions of the area – representing their constituents, building a vision, setting a clear direction, and ensuring this is delivered;
- Challengers and scrutinisers – of public services provided by the Borough Council and more generally;
- Shapers of services around the citizen – forging local partnerships to marshal resources in a way that best meets community needs;
- Decision-makers – setting priorities and being accountable for tough choices in balancing competing demands and interests.

Purpose of the Constitution

The Constitution is part of the Council's corporate governance framework which defines the systems and processes by which the Council leads, directs and controls its functions and relates to its communities and partners. The purpose of the Constitution is to set out how the Council conducts its business, how decisions are made and the procedures that are followed to ensure that these decisions are effective, efficient and transparent so that the Council remains accountable to local people. Many of these procedures are required by law, while others are a matter for the Council to determine. The Council will exercise all

its powers and duties in accordance with the law and it's Constitution.

In addition to viewing the Constitution on our website - <http://www.rushcliffe.gov.uk/>, you can access a hard copy in person, at Rushcliffe Community Contact Centre;

Rushcliffe Community Contact Centre
Rectory Road
West Bridgford
Nottingham
NG2 6BN

Citizens' Rights

Citizens have a number of rights in their dealings with the Council. Some of these are legal rights, whilst others depend on the Council's own processes.

Citizens have the right to:

- Vote at local elections if they are registered for that purpose;
- Contact their councillor about any relevant matters of concern to them;
- Obtain a copy of the Constitution;
- Attend meetings of the Council and its committee's and the Cabinet, except where exempt or confidential matters are being, or to be, discussed;
- Petition for referendum on a mayoral form of executive;
- Request councillors to present other petitions to Full Council;
- Find out from the Notice of Key Decisions and Private Meetings of the Executive, what major decisions are to be taken by the Cabinet, when those decisions will be taken and if they will be taken in public or in private;
- Request to see reports and background papers, and any record of decisions made by Council, the Cabinet and by committees;
- Complain to the Council - the Council operates a complaints system which is accessible to all residents through the following link -

<http://www.rushcliffe.gov.uk/customerservices/#d.en.1160> or by contacting:

Performance and Reputation
Rushcliffe Borough Council
Rushcliffe Arena
Rugby Road
West Bridgford
Nottingham
NG2 7YG

- Complain to the Local Government and Social Care Ombudsman if not satisfied with the Council's administration of, and provision of, services.

Executive Arrangements

The Local Government Act 2000 and Statutory Instruments describe the provisions which a Council's executive arrangements (i.e. the structure within which the Leader and Cabinet Model of Executive Governance sits) should contain. These provisions are contained in the following parts of the Constitution:-

1. The Overview and Scrutiny Standing Orders in Part 4

2. The Cabinet Standing Orders in Part 4
3. Any Area Arrangements in Part 3 (N.B. the council does not currently operate Area Committees)
4. The Joint Arrangements in Part 3
5. The Rules and Standing Orders concerning decision making in Parts 3 and 4 and the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part 4

The Constitution has six parts and a brief introduction to each part follows:-

Introduction (Part 1)

This introduction provides an overview of the content and purpose of the Constitution.

Political Leadership Management Structure (Part 2)

This part details the political and senior officer management structure of the Council.

Responsibility for Functions and Scheme of Delegation (Part 3)

This part of the Constitution explains who is responsible for the various functions of the Council. It describes the decision-making framework of the Council, the purpose of which is to discharge its responsibilities and functions in a transparent, effective and legal manner, and includes a Scheme of Delegation identifying which body or officer is empowered to carry out what function.

This part also details the roles and responsibilities of individual formal positions within the Council that are either statutory or occupy a significant role in respect of the executive, scrutiny or civic and ceremonial infrastructure of the Council.

Standing Orders, Rules and Financial Regulations (Part 4)

This part details procedures to be followed in respect of:

- The Budget and Policy Framework
- Cabinet
- Overview and Scrutiny
- Access to information
- Officer Employment
- Standing Orders

Much of this part reflects the complex statutory framework within which the Council operates.

Part 4 also contains the Council's financial regulations.

Financial Regulations provide the framework for managing the Council's financial affairs and set out the rules and processes that underpin the day to day management of public funds.

The Financial Regulations include Contract Procedure rules that govern the way in which goods, materials and services are procured by the Council.

Financial Regulations apply to every councillor and officer of the Council and anyone acting on its behalf, and they are required to abide by them in all circumstances. These responsibilities also apply when councillors or officers represent the Council on Outside Bodies.

Codes of Conduct and Protocols (Part 5)

Part 5 contains several Codes of Conduct and Protocols including a Code of Conduct for Councillors to ensure high standards of probity in the discharge of their responsibilities. The Council has a Standards Committee that oversees this Code of Conduct and other governance matters. Part 5 also contains other Codes and Protocols concerning gifts and hospitality, involvement in planning matters, and councillor/officer relations.

Officers also have to observe codes and Protocols that set guidelines on behavior and standards of conduct at work. These do not form part of the constitution but are accessible through the following links:

Members' Allowances Scheme (Part 6)

Councillors are paid a basic allowance and some may have an additional allowance linked to the level of responsibility they have within the Council. The Independent Remuneration Panel (IRP), which includes independent members of the public, reviews remuneration for Councillors and makes recommendations to full Council on the level at which allowances should be set. Full Council must take the recommendations of the IRP into consideration in taking decisions about allowances, but is not bound by these recommendations.



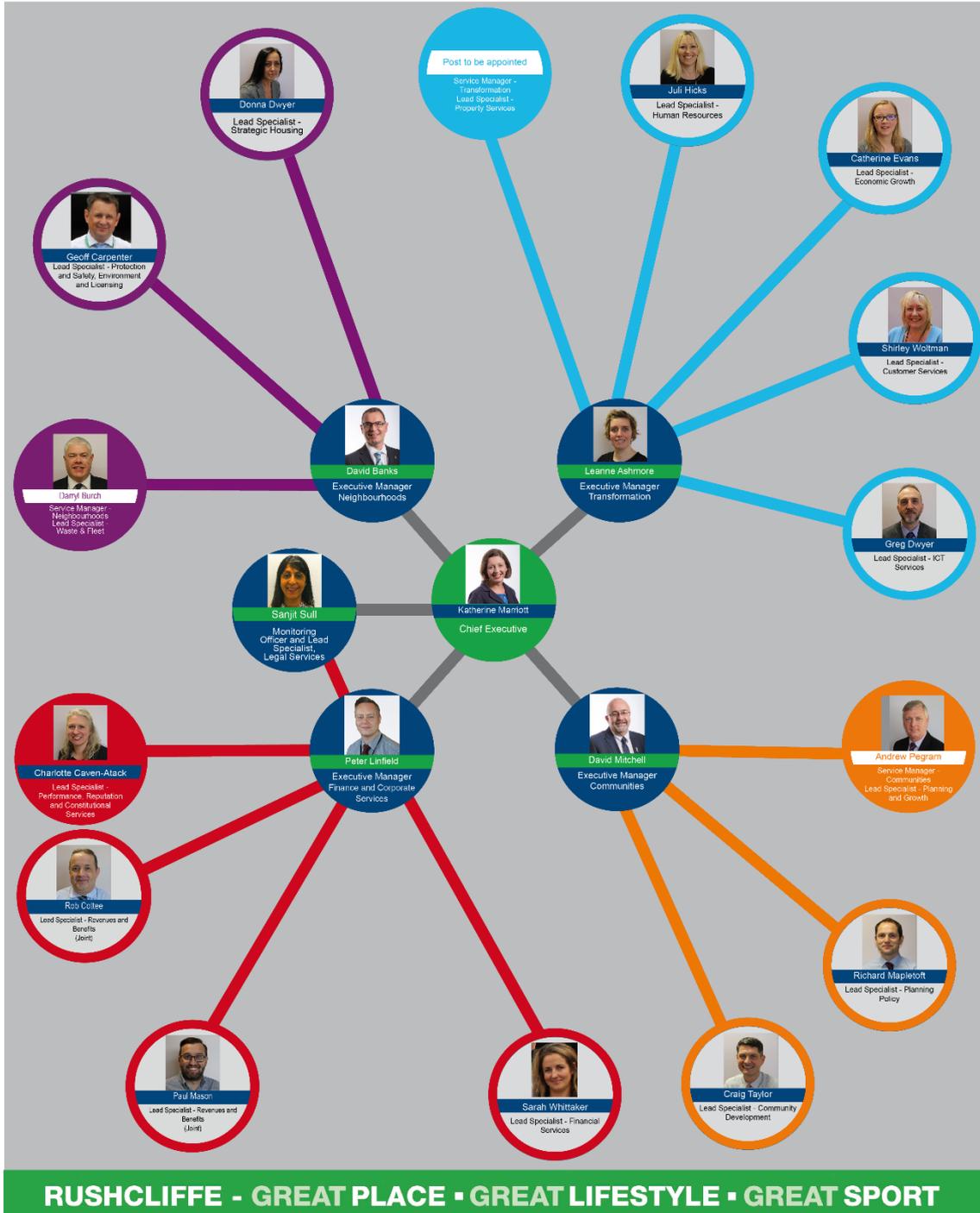
**RUSHCLIFFE BOROUGH
COUNCIL
CONSTITUTION**

PART 2

**POLITICAL LEADERSHIP AND
MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE**

MANAGEMENT TEAM

Service delivery structure
2019



Cabinet Structure



Cllr Simon Robinson
Leader of the Council

OVERALL DIRECTION, FOCUS AND VISION FOR THE COUNCIL

- Overall direction, focus and vision
- Corporate Strategy
- Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS)
- Budgetary Policy (Linked to MTFS and 4 yr plan)
- Strategic Economic and Business Growth
- Collaboration/Partnerships/ Combined Authorities/Devolution



Cllr Debbie Mason
Deputy Leader of the Council

**Cabinet portfolio holder
FOR COMMUNITY AND SUSTAINABILITY**

- Leisure Strategy
- Health and Wellbeing
- Cultural Services and Community Engagement
- Young People
- Environment, Energy and Carbon Reduction
- Armed forces
- Member Development



Cllr Andy Edyvean

**Cabinet portfolio holder
FOR BUSINESS AND TRANSFORMATION**

- Growth Boards
- Property Development/Investment projects (inc Bingham Leisure centre)
- Localised economic and Business Growth delivery
- Asset Management
- Transformation
- Customer access and communications



Cllr Rob Inglis

**Cabinet portfolio holder
FOR ENVIRONMENT AND SAFETY**

- Community Safety
- Environmental Health
- Licensing
- Waste and Recycling
- Fleet Maintenance
- Community Emergency Planning



Cllr Gordon Moore

**Cabinet portfolio holder
FOR FINANCE AND CONTRACTS**

- Finance (Budget and Debt Management)
- Business Rates (NNDR)
- Investment strategy
- ICT
- Benefits and Council tax
- Contracts and car parking



Cllr Roger Upton

**Cabinet portfolio holder
FOR HOUSING**

- Planning Policy (incl Local Plan)
- Strategic Housing Policy
- Private Sector Housing and Empty Homes
- Development Control
- Building Control

Corporate Overview Group



Cllr Tina Combellack
CHAIRMAN

Governance Scrutiny Group



Cllr Purdue-Horan
CHAIRMAN



Cllr Jen Walker
VICE CHAIRMAN

Communities Scrutiny Group



Cllr Jonathan Wheeler
CHAIRMAN



Cllr Bal Basnal
VICE CHAIRMAN

Growth and Development Scrutiny Group



Cllr Neil Clarke
CHAIRMAN



Cllr Abby Brennan
VICE CHAIRMAN

Councillors 2019-2023

For further contact details, visit rushcliffe.gov.uk/councillors/councillorsbyname

 Brian Buschman Abbey 0115 981 5472 Conservative	 Penny Gowland Abbey 07903 522 105 Labour	 Lizzie Howitt Bingham East 07775 921 141 Liberal Democrat	 Gareth Williams Bingham East 07557 763 868 Conservative	 John Stockwood Bingham West 07894 442 294 Conservative	 Francis Purdue-Horan Bingham West 07505 461 002 Conservative	 Reg Adair Bunny 0115 984 7412 Conservative	 Alan Phillips Compton Acres 07973 617 047 Conservative	 Gordon Wheeler Compton Acres 07917 240 415 Conservative	 Richard Butler Cotgrave 0115 989 2504 Conservative	 Leo Healy Cotgrave 07838 339 506 Conservative
 Christine Jeffreys Cotgrave 0115 989 2829 Conservative	 Maureen Stockwood Cranmer 01949 875 778 Conservative	 Gordon Moore Cropwell 0115 933 5141 Conservative	 David Simms East Bridgford 07904 874 928 Conservative	 Kevin Beardsall Edwalton 0115 933 6336 Conservative	 Simon Robinson Edwalton 0115 914 8277 Conservative	 Jonathan Wheeler Gamston North 07725 655 328 Conservative	 Davinder Viridi Gamston South 07841 235 805 Conservative	 Rex Walker Gotham 07812 146 386 Conservative	 John Cottee Keyworth and Wolds 0115 783 9052 Conservative	 Andy Edyvean Keyworth and Wolds 01509 881 476 Conservative
 Rob Inglis Keyworth and Wolds 0115 822 4502 Conservative	 Sue Mallender Lady Bay 07788 736 468 Green	 Richard Mallender Lady Bay 07976 775 619 Green	 Carys Thomas Leake 01509 853 975 Independent	 Kevin Shaw Leake 07948 839 048 Independent	 Lesley Way Leake 01509 820 298 Independent	 Naz Begum Lutterell 07477 085 179 Labour	 Benjamin Gray Lutterell 07396 558 791 Labour	 Rod Jones Musters 07775 638 299 Liberal Democrat	 Annie Major Musters 07340 488 672 Liberal Democrat	 Tina Combella Neville and Langar 01684 823 105 Conservative
 Abby Brennan Radcliffe on Trent 07802 633 743 Conservative	 Neil Clarke Radcliffe on Trent 01664 823 105 Conservative	 Roger Upton Radcliffe on Trent 0115 933 3881 Conservative	 Gary Dickman Ruddington 0115 984 7830 Conservative	 Mike Gaunt Ruddington 07811 956 290 Labour	 Jen Walker Ruddington 07812 555 896 Labour	 Ron Hetherington Sutton Bonington 01509 880 760 Conservative	 Sarah Bailey Thoroton 01664 820 470 Conservative	 Debbie Mason Tollerton 0115 937 7293 Conservative	 Bal Bansal Trent Bridge 07976 595 144 Labour	 Jenny Murray Trent Bridge 0115 981 0253 Labour

RUSHCLIFFE - GREAT PLACE • GREAT LIFESTYLE • GREAT SPORT



Rushcliffe

**RUSHCLIFFE BOROUGH
COUNCIL
CONSTITUTION**

PART 3

**RESPONSIBILITY FOR FUNCTIONS
AND SCHEME OF DELEGATION**

RESPONSIBILITY FOR FUNCTIONS

1.1 Responsibility for Local Choice Functions – Full Council

(a) Policy Framework

The following strategies and plans are in the Policy Framework which is the responsibility of the Full Council

- (a) Corporate Strategy
- (b) Crime and Disorder Reduction Strategy
- (c) Local Plan Documents
- (d) Licensing Statement of Policy
- (e) Gambling Statement of Policy

(b) Budget

The budget includes the allocation of financial resources to different services and projects, proposed contingency funds, setting the Council Tax and decisions relating to the control of the Council's borrowing requirement, the control of its capital expenditure and the setting of virement limits

1.2 Functions of the full Council

Only the Council will exercise the following functions

- (a) adopting and changing the constitution (other than minor changes made by the Monitoring Officer under delegated authority and decisions on executive matters)
- (b) approving or adopting the policy framework and the budget
- (c) subject to the urgency procedure contained in the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part 4 of the Constitution, making decisions about any matter in the discharge of an executive function which is covered by the policy framework or the budget where the decision maker is minded to make it in a manner which would be contrary to the policy framework or contrary to/or not wholly in accordance with the budget
- (d) electing the Leader
- (e) approving the delegation scheme other than for executive functions
- (f) agreeing and/or amending the terms of reference for non-executive committees, deciding on their composition and making appointments to them
- (g) appointing representatives to outside bodies
- (h) adopting a scheme for Members' Allowances
- (i) changing the name of the area, conferring the title of honorary alderman or freedom of the Borough
- (j) confirming the appointment of the Head of Paid Service; the Section 151 Officer and the Monitoring Officer in line with the Officer Employment Procedure Rules
- (k) making, amending, revoking, re-enacting or adopting bylaws and promoting or opposing the making of local legislation or personal Bills
- (l) all local choice functions set out in part 3 of this Constitution which the Council decides should be undertaken by itself rather than the Cabinet
- (m) all other matters which, by law, must be reserved to Council
- (n) approval of carry forward of unspent revenue budget provisions, recommended by the Section 151 Officer, that are sufficiently committed, but cannot be accounted for in the original year and cannot be absorbed in the new year's budget.

1.3 Delegation of Responsibility for Council Functions by Full Council

The following Committees have been appointed by the Council, with the terms of reference set out in Appendix 5:

- Corporate Overview Group
- Governance Scrutiny Group
- Growth and Development Scrutiny Group
- Communities Scrutiny Group
- Planning Committee
- Licensing Committee
- Employment Appeals Committee
- Interviewing Committee
- Standards Committee

The following member groups have also been appointed;

- Civic Hospitality Panel
- Local Development Framework Group
- Rushcliffe Strategic Growth Board
- Member Development Group

The Council has the power to appoint Area Committees, but has not exercised this power. Notwithstanding the powers delegated, here, to Committees, etc, and later, to officers, the Council retains the right to exercise such powers.

1.4 Responsibility for Executive Functions – Leader and Cabinet

The Leader and the Cabinet have responsibility for all executive functions, as set out below

- (a) Executive powers have not been granted to individual members of the Cabinet, with the following exceptions:
 - the Cabinet Portfolio holder for Resources has been given delegated authority to approve capital grants in accordance with policy approved by the Council from time to time
- (b) Individual Portfolios have been allocated to Cabinet members as follows;
- (c) The Leader has the powers allocated to him/her under the Local Government Act 2000.

Strategic and Borough Wide Leadership (Leader)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overall direction focus and vision • Corporate Strategy • Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) • Budgetary policy (linking with MTFS and four year plan) • Strategic Economic and Business Growth • Collaboration/Partnerships/Combined Authorities/Devolution • Property Development/Investment Projects
Community & Leisure (Deputy Leader)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community and Cultural Events and Services (YOUNG, Positive Futures, Health Promotion an Awards) • Parish Council forums and Relationships • Health & Wellbeing

Housing & Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major Development Sites Within the Borough • Planning Policy • Transportation and Infrastructure • Housing Provision & Development (Social & Private)
Finance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IT Strategy • Budgeting/Income Generation • Housing Benefits • Treasury Management • Business Rates • Council Tax • Universal Credit • Housing Provision & Development (Social & Private)
Economic & Business	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Growth Boards • Business Support and Development • Business Clubs • Investment and Funding Generation • Property Investment Development • Growth Deal Funding (Monitoring and Future Bidding) • Employment & Skills Support and Development

The Leader is responsible for choosing Cabinet members, its size and the content of portfolios allocated. The Leader is also expected to conduct relationships with other political groups in a business-like fashion and will respond reasonably to requests for meetings to discuss emerging issues on the Council's policies and procedures from the Leader of the main opposition group.

1.5 Responsibility for Joint Arrangements

The Council or the Cabinet, in order to promote the economic, social or environmental well-being of the Borough, may:

- (a) enter into arrangements or agreements with any person or body;
- (b) co-operate with, or facilitate or co-ordinate the activities of, any person or body; and
- (c) exercise on behalf of that person or body any functions of that person or body.

Joint Arrangements, etc

- (a) The Council may establish joint arrangements with one or more local authorities and/or their Cabinets to exercise functions, which are not Cabinet functions in any of the participating authorities, or advise the Council. Such arrangements may involve the appointment of a joint committee with these other local authorities.
- (b) The Cabinet may establish joint arrangements with one or more local authorities to exercise functions, which are Cabinet functions. Such arrangements may involve the appointment of joint committees with

these other local authorities.

- (c) Except as set out below, the Cabinet may appoint only Cabinet members to a joint committee and those members need not reflect the political composition of the Council as a whole.
- (d) The Cabinet may appoint members to a joint committee from outside the Cabinet in the following circumstances;
 - i) the joint committee has functions for only part of the area of the Council, and that area is smaller than two-fifths of the Council by area or population. In such cases, the Cabinet may appoint to the joint committee any Councillor who is a member for a ward, which is wholly or partly contained within the area;
 - ii) the joint committee is between a county council and a single district council and relates to functions of the executive of the County Council. In such cases, the executive of the County Council may appoint to the joint committee any Councillor who is a member for an electoral division, which is wholly or partly contained within the area.

In both of these cases the political balance requirements do not apply to such appointments.

- (e) Details of any joint arrangements including any delegations to joint committees will be found in the Council's scheme of delegation in part 3 of this Constitution.

Appointments to joint committees

Appointments to joint committees will be made by;

- (a) The Council, where all the functions of the joint committee are the responsibility of the Council
- (b) The Council with the agreement of the Cabinet, where some of the functions of the joint committee are the responsibility of the Council and some are the responsibility of the Cabinet
- (c) The Cabinet, where all of the functions of the joint committee are the responsibility of the Cabinet.

Delegation to and from other local authorities

- (a) The Council may delegate non-executive functions to another local authority or, in certain circumstances, the executive of another local authority.
- (b) The Cabinet may delegate executive functions to another local authority or the executive of another local authority in certain circumstances.
- (c) The decision whether or not to accept such a delegation from another local authority shall be reserved to the Council meeting.

1.6 Budget and Policy Framework

Any action taken by the Leader and/or Cabinet must either fall within the budget and policy framework, or it must be the subject of a recommendation to the Council to amend the budget and/or policy framework.

Notwithstanding the powers relating to executive functions which are delegated to officers, the Leader and Cabinet retain the right to exercise such power.

1.7 Scheme of Delegation

General

Pursuant to Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 and Section 9E of the Local Government Act 2000, the Council, in respect of non-executive matters, and the Leader, in respect of the delegation of executive functions to officers, delegate the following functions:

- to each committee of the Council, full powers to act in all matters covered by the Committee's Terms of Reference
- to each officer (see paragraph below), full powers to act in all matters within their area of responsibility (unless delegated solely to a Committee), including responsibility for all day to day management, staffing and operational decisions.

For the purposes of the scheme of delegation reference to delegation to an officer shall mean one of the following officers unless specifically indicated otherwise:

- Chief Executive (Head of Paid Service)
- Executive Manager – Transformation and Operations
- Executive Manager – Communities
- Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods
- Executive Manager - Finance and Corporate Services

The exercise of such powers shall be subject always to the provisions of any Standing Order or Financial Regulation for the time being in force, except where such Order or Regulation has been specifically waived by resolution of the Council or as otherwise provided for in this Constitution or by law.

The areas of responsibility of each Executive Manager are set out (but not by way of limitation) in the relevant sections of Appendices 1 to 4 to this scheme of delegation, but subject to any qualification, requirement to consult others or to refer a matter to a committee or to the Council for consideration, as may be specified.

1.8 Chief Executive, Executive Managers and Statutory Officers

Functions and areas of responsibility

Chief Executive

- (a) Overall corporate management and operational responsibility (and Head of Paid Service) including overall management responsibility for all officers
- (b) Provision of professional advice to all parties in the decision making process
- (c) Together with the Monitoring Officer, responsibility for a system of record keeping for all the Council's decisions
- (d) Representing the Council on partnership and external bodies
- (e) Chief advisor to the Council and principal advisor in all professional matters
- (f) Other duties as required by statute or the Council.
- (g) To respond reasonably to requests for meetings to discuss emerging issues on the Council's policies and procedures from the Leader of the main opposition group.

Functions of the Chief Executive as Head of Paid Service

The Chief Executive, as Head of the Paid Service, shall be authorised to:

- (a) deal with all matters relating to the recruitment, appointment, remuneration, conditions of service, discipline, dismissal, superannuation, qualifications, training, promotion, safety and provision of welfare facilities of all employees of the Council (save himself) which have not been delegated to a Committee, except that:
 - (i) a committee of Council will recommend the appointment of the Head of Paid Service (Chief Executive), and Executive Managers
 - (ii) appointment and dismissal of the roles of:
 1. Monitoring Officer as appointed pursuant to Section 5 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989; and
 - 2 the officer having responsibility for the Council's financial affairs pursuant to Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972,shall be reserved to the Council.

NOTE: In exercising these powers the Chief Executive shall have regard to any procedures, code of practice or guidance approved by the Council in relation to the matter concerned.

- (b) to settle any claims against the Council in consultation with the Monitoring Officer and the Section 151 Officer
- (c) to make such arrangements as may be necessary or appropriate to facilitate management consultation with employees or employee representatives in respect of employment related issues
- (d) to make appointments to committees, including scrutiny committees, in respect of seats allocated to the respective political groups in accordance with the requirements of Section 16 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989

- (e) to make appointments to other member groups in respect of seats allocated by the Council to the respective political groups in accordance with the wishes of those respective groups
- (f) to agree member nominations for conferences after consultation with the leaders of any political groups that would be entitled to nominate members for attendance if political proportionality principles are applied
- (g) to make any Order requested by the Chief Constable and authorised by the Home Office prohibiting the holding of public processions, and in the absence of the Chief Executive, the Executive Manager – Operations and Transformation shall be so authorised
- (h) in respect of any Order made above, the Chief Executive or other officers indicated above are authorised to affix the seal of the Council, such sealing to be witnessed solely by the officer concerned
- (i) to consent to police requests for authorisation under Section 30 of the Anti-Social Behaviour Act 2003 after consultation with the appropriate Cabinet portfolio holder
- (j) in consultation with the Leader and the appropriate Cabinet member with responsibility for the service area concerned, to authorise the taking or carrying out of action, notwithstanding anything in the Council's Standing Orders or Financial Regulations, where he/she considers that circumstances exist that make it expedient or necessary for action to be taken prior to the time when such action could be approved through normal Council procedures. A report on such action, and the circumstances justifying the exercise of the delegated powers, shall be made to the next meeting of the Cabinet or the Council as appropriate
- (k) The Head of Paid Service will on request report to full Council on the manner in which the discharge of the Council's functions is co-ordinated, the number and grade of officers required for the discharge of functions and the organisation of officers. The Head of Paid Service also has a statutory function to make such a report under section 4 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 should circumstances warrant it.

AND provided that where an urgent decision is required in relation to any matter which falls outside the budget or policy framework, the procedure set out in the Budget and Policy Framework Standing Orders (order 9) shall be followed.

Executive Managers

- (i) Together with the Chief Executive and other executive managers, ensure that the Council's objectives are achieved and contribute to the development and implementation of strategic policy
- (ii) At the direction of the Chief Executive, to oversee the delivery and development of services in line with the Council's scheme of delegation
- (iii) At the direction of the Chief Executive, to act as lead sponsor for specific service areas and projects which contribute to the development and implementation of strategic policy.

Functions of the Monitoring Officer

(i) **Maintaining the Constitution**

Maintain an up-to-date version of the Constitution and ensure that it is widely available for consultation by Councillors, officers and citizens.

(ii) **Ensuring lawfulness and fairness of decision making**

After consulting with the Head of Paid Service and Section 151 Officer, the Monitoring Officer will report to the full Council or to the Cabinet in relation to any Council or Cabinet function if he or she considers that any proposal, decision or omission would give rise to unlawfulness or if any decision or omission has given rise to maladministration. Such a report will have the effect of stopping the proposal or decision being implemented until the report has been considered.

(iii) **Supporting the Standards Committee**

Contribute to the promotion and maintenance of high standards of conduct through provision of support to the Standards Committee.

(iv) **Conducting investigations**

Conduct investigations into standards matters and make reports or recommendations in respect of them to the Standards Committee.

(v) **Proper Officer for access to information**

Ensure that Cabinet decisions, together with the reasons for those decisions and relevant officer reports and background papers are made publicly available as soon as possible.

(vi) **Advising whether Cabinet decisions are within the budget and policy framework**

Together with the Chief Executive and Section 151 Officer, advise whether decisions of the Cabinet are in accordance with the budget and policy framework.

(vii) **Providing advice**

Together with the Chief Executive and Section 151 Officer, provide advice on the scope of powers and authority to take decisions, maladministration, financial impropriety, probity, and budget and policy framework issues to all Councillors.

(viii) **Complaints**

Co-ordinating the response to complaints referred to the Local Ombudsman.

(ix) To act as principal advisor on ethical standards issues and Councillor conduct

(x) **The Monitoring Officer shall be authorised:**

- (1) to exercise the required discretion whether or not to prosecute or defend legal proceedings on behalf of the Council in accordance with Section 222 of the Local Government Act 1972
- (2) to take all necessary steps in legal proceedings against any person or body authorised by the Council
- (3) to take all necessary steps to defend the Council in legal proceedings against the Council brought by any person or body
- (4) to certify resolutions and documents as being true copies and authorize other officers to do so.
- (5) to obtain Counsel's Opinion or instruct Counsel to appear on behalf of the Council whenever he/she considers such action advisable
- (6) to sign on behalf of the Council and authorise other offices to do so any deed or other document authorised by the Council or which it is necessary or desirable to give effect to any decision of the Council, unless any enactment otherwise requires or authorises or the Council has authorised some other person for some specific purpose

Functions of the Section 151 Officer

(a) **Ensuring lawfulness and financial prudence of decision making**

After consulting with the Head of Paid Service and the Monitoring Officer, the Section 151 Officer will report to the full Council or to the Cabinet in relation to any Cabinet function, and the Council's external auditor, if he or she considers that any proposal, decision or course of action will involve incurring unlawful expenditure, or is

unlawful and is likely to cause a loss or deficiency or if the Council is about to enter an item of account unlawfully.

(b) Administration of financial affairs

Have responsibility for the administration of the financial affairs of the Council. without prejudice to the generality of the above.

- (i) to make arrangements for the provision and operation of any treasury management, banking and insurance services including the authorisation of any transaction; signing of cheques or other financial instrument; provision of indemnities; agreement of terms for the raising, repayment or cancellation of loans, investments and leases; and at the Section 151 Officer's absolute discretion to authorise other officers of the Council to perform all or any of the above
- (iii) to take any action to recover debts due to the Council and to write off debts considered to be irrecoverable for any proper reason
- (iv) to authorise arrangements for the disposal of surplus or obsolete assets and consequential accounting entries
- (v) to determine all financial matters specified within statutory provisions and not reserved therein to the Council
- (vi) to allocate budgetary provision from approved contingencies and earmarked reserves
- (vii) to make arrangements or the provision of an Internal Audit service to the Council.

(b) Contributing to corporate management

Contribute to the corporate management of the Council, in particular through the provision of professional financial advice.

(c) Providing advice

Together with the Chief Executive and the Monitoring Officer provide advice on the scope of powers and authority to take decisions, maladministration, financial impropriety, probity and budget and policy framework issues to all Councillors and support and advise Councillors and officers in their respective roles.

(d) Give financial information

Provide financial information to the media, members of the public and the community.

1.9 Delegation to Officers – General

- (a) In cases of doubt as to which officer has responsibility for a matter, the Chief Executive shall decide.
- (b) The delegation to officers shall include the power:
 - (i) to authorise the exercise of the delegated powers of decision by such other officers as may be deemed appropriate for the proper and efficient performance of the work
 - (ii) to designate particular officers as "appropriate" or "proper" officers for the purposes of any statutory provisions, including where necessary or convenient having regard to any professional or technical requirements, an officer who is not an employee of the Council
 - (iii) following consultation with the Chief Executive to authorise particular officers in accordance with Section 223 of the Local Government Act 1972 and Section 60(2) of the County Courts Act 1984 (conduct of court proceedings by officers who are not solicitors)
 - (iv) to make any determination, serve any notice or make any Order under statutory provisions
 - (v) to authorise the Monitoring Officer and the Borough Solicitor to prosecute in respect of any offence under any statute, order regulation or byelaw, subject to the Monitoring Officer or the Borough Solicitor being satisfied as to the evidence
 - (vi) to sign cards of identity and cards of authorisation which, in the opinion of the officer, are required to enable an officer to enter premises for the proper performance of their duties.
- (c) Every officer may take any necessary emergency action for the safety of the public or the protection of the property of the Council.
- (d) Other officers, as designated by the Chief Executive, may act in place of the officer concerned in exercise of any power conferred on an officer by this Scheme of Delegation whenever a post is vacant or the officer is for any reason unable to act.

EXECUTIVE MANAGERS – AREAS OF RESPONSIBILITY

Executive Manager – Operations (specific responsibilities)

Civil contingency
Data Protection
Emergency
planning Flood risk
and prevention
Corporate Health and Safety

Executive Manager – Communities

Health promotion
Community partnership and development
Environment
Halls, pavilions and other facilities
Land availability – housing and employment
Civic Centre facilities management
Sport development
Planning policy
Country Park
Parks and playing fields
Health development
Home energy, conservation, arts and events
To approve community grants in consultation with the Cabinet Portfolio holder for;
Resources
Building Control
Dangerous structures
Demolition control
Conservation and design
Environmental improvements
Development Control (subject to Appendix 4)
Hedgerow regulation and protection
Listed buildings
Local land charges and local searches
Planning and transportation policy
Street naming and numbering
Tree advice and landscaping
Tree Preservation Orders

Monitoring Officer

Complaints and Ombudsman liaison
Constitution
Ethical Standards

Executive Manager - Transformation

Strategic human resources
Customer services
Corporate mail (incoming/outgoing)

Business support unit
Executive support
Capital works schemes and planned maintenance
Construction and design
Energy efficiency
Estates management
Information systems strategy
ICT security and procurement
ICT infrastructure and software development
Management of footpath and bridleway diversions and creation orders under T&CPA Public Rights of Way¹
Property (acquisitions and disposals)²
Strategic asset management
Statutory compliance in respect of: asbestos, legionella, DDA, Energy Performance of Buildings Directive
Valuations and impairment review
Economic growth
Markets

Note: Executive Manager – Transformation

(1)

- (a) Ward Member(s) shall be consulted before commenting on proposals for diversions and other alterations to public rights of way.
- (b) Ward Member(s) shall be consulted before making any order relating to a public right of way and, in the event of any such Ward Members objecting, to consult the Cabinet before deciding whether to make the order.

(2)

The delegation in relation to the acquisition or disposal of land excludes the following:

- (a) where the consideration to be paid or received by the Council exceeds £10,000 in amount or value; and
- (b) in the case of disposal, where the consent of the Secretary of State would be required (unless a general consent applies), or where there is a requirement to advertise the disposal of open space land under Section 123(2A) of the Local Government Act 1972.

Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods

Abandoned shopping and luggage trolleys - (Schedule 4 Environmental Protection Act)
Authorisation of surveillance under RIPA Protection Act 1990
Affordable homes
Air quality management
Animal welfare
Anti-social behaviour
Car parks and parking enforcement
Choice Based Lettings
Community safety
Contaminated land
Dog control
Domestic violence Fleet management Food safety
Health and safety at work enforcement)
Highway matters other than agency
Houses in Multiple Occupation
Housing advice and assistance
Housing strategy
Infectious diseases and food poisoning
Land drainage
Leisure facilities (partnerships)
Leisure policy
Licensing and registration functions (as set out in Appendix 2)
Gambling functions (as set out in Appendix 3)
Overcrowding
Client function in relation to park maintenance, grass cutting and horticulture
Pest control
Pollution control
Private sector housing (including Disabled Facilities Grants and Discretionary Grants)
Public Health Statutory
Nuisances
Street trading consents including mobile snack bars on trunk roads
Client function in relation to street sweeping and litter collection
Waste management
Water quality

Executive Manager – Finance and Corporate Services

Strategic
finance Risk
management
Procurement
Freedom of Information
Elections
Electoral registration
Legal services, and advocacy
Mayor's Office
Democratic
Services Performance
and reputation
Transformation and
projects
Communications
Administration of Housing and Council Tax Benefits
Action to recover debts and to write off debts considered to be irrecoverable
Collection and recovery of Council
Tax Collection and recovery of
Business Rates Contract
management
Payment of Housing and Council Tax Benefits

- (a) In consultation with the Cabinet Portfolio holder for Resources
 - (i) approve hardship relief from rates and Discretionary Rate Relief for categories of relief falling outside of the Council's policy on Discretionary Rate Relief and
 - (ii) determine applications for a reduction of council tax under section 13A of Local Government Finance Act 1992.

Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods

Licensing and Registration Functions

Acupuncture, tattooing, ear piercing and electrolysis
Alcohol and Entertainments (Licensing Act 2003)
Animal boarding establishments
Caravan and camping
Dangerous wild animals
Dog breeding
Establishments for massage and special treatment
Food premises
Food registration
Gambling Act 2005
Hackney carriage/private hire (see following *note and table 1)
House to House collections
House in multiple occupation housing act 2004
Mobile home sites
Pet animals
Private water supplies
Processes subject to control under Part 1 of the Environmental Protection Act
Riding establishments
Scrap metal dealers act 2013
Sex establishments
Societies
Lotteries
Street collections
To kill game

***NOTE**

In respect of any proposed decision to refuse a hackney carriage or private hire driver's license, or any proposal to revoke such a license under delegated powers, the Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods shall give the applicant or licensed driver a right of appeal to the Council's Licensing Committee PROVIDED THAT no right of appeal to the Licensing Committee shall apply in the following cases:

- (a) Where the Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods is of the opinion that information which he reasonably considers necessary to enable him to determine whether an applicant is a fit and proper person to hold a driver's license has not been provided by the applicant
- (b) Where an applicant has been convicted of an offence of a type shown in column 1 of Table 1 and the application is made within the period shown in column 2 of the date of conviction
- (c) Where an applicant has failed the medical examination arranged by the Council; and
- (d) Where the applicant has failed the Council's driving ability and knowledge test.

TABLE 1

Type of Offence (as described in the <i>Council's Guidelines Relating to the Relevance of Previous Convictions</i>)	No right of appeal to Licensing Committee within period of
Dishonesty Theft, burglary, fraud, benefit fraud, handling or receiving stolen goods, forgery, conspiracy to defraud, deception, taking a vehicle without consent	3 years
Violence Murder, manslaughter/culpable homicide while driving, Terrorism offences, Kidnapping or abduction) Arson, Malicious wounding or grievous bodily harm, robbery, racially aggravated offence, possession of a fire arm, riot, assault Police, violent disorder, threats to kill, resisting arrest, hate crime) Racially-aggravated criminal damage, racially-aggravated offence, hate crime against property Common assault/battery, assault occasioning actual bodily harm, affray, harassment, alarm or distress, obstruction, criminal damage, offences involving anti-social behavior	Unless exceptional circumstances a license will not normally be issued 10 years 5 years 3 years
Procession of a weapon	3 years
Drugs More than one conviction related to the supply of drugs More than one conviction related to the procession of drugs Isolated conviction for an offence related to the procession of drugs If there is evidence of persistent drug use, misuse or dependency, a specialist examination may be required before a license is granted. If the applicant was an addict then they would normally be required to show evidence of 5 years free from drug taking after detoxification treatment.	10 years 5 years 3-5 years
Alcohol An isolated conviction for drunkenness need not debar an applicant from gaining a license. In some cases a	

<p>warning may be appropriate. However, a number of convictions for drunkenness could indicate a medical problem necessitating critical examination and refusal of license.</p>	
<p>Sexual offences</p> <p>Rape, assault by penetration, offences involving children or vulnerable adults, grooming, trafficking or sexual exploitation related offences, making or distributing obscene material, possession of child pornography, sexual assault, indecent assault and exploitation of prostitution</p> <p>Indecency</p> <p>Making indecent telephone calls, importuning, indecent exposure, soliciting</p>	<p>Applicants with convictions for sexual offences will normally be refused a license upon application, renewal or review.</p> <p>5 years A license will not normally be granted if the applicant has more than one conviction for an indecency offence.</p>
<p>Motoring</p> <p>Causing death by dangerous driving, causing death by careless driving whilst under the influence of drink or drugs, causing death by driving: unlicensed, disqualified or uninsured drivers.</p> <p>Causing death by careless driving</p> <p>Driving offences involving alcohol and drugs</p> <p>Major traffic offences)(<i>isolated offence without disqualification</i>)</p> <p>Major traffic offences - (<i>more than one offence</i>)</p> <p>Minor traffic offences - (<i>more than one offence</i>)</p> <p>Insurance offence (<i>isolated offence</i>)</p> <p>Insurance offence (<i>more than one offence</i>)</p>	<p>A license would not normally be granted</p> <p>10 years</p> <p>5 years</p> <p>6 months</p> <p>2 years</p> <p>6 months</p> <p>3 years A license would not normally be granted</p>
<p>Disqualification</p> <p>Disqualification</p> <p>Totting up disqualifications</p>	<p>3 years free of conviction from restoration of license</p> <p>1-2 years has lapsed from restoration of license depending on seriousness of the offences.</p>

Offences under the Town Police Clauses Acts and Part II of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 Isolated offence - <i>para. (f)</i> More than one offence - <i>para. (f)</i>	 4 months 18 months
---	-------------------------------

Licensing Act 2003

Matter to be dealt with	Full Committee	Sub Committee	Senior Licensing Officer
Application for personal licence		If a police objection	If no objection is made
Application for personal licence with unspent convictions		All Cases	
Application for premises licence/club premises certificate	If a relevant representation is made that means the creation of a new Saturation Zone.	If a relevant representation is made	If no relevant representation is made
Application for provisional statement	If a relevant representation is made that means the creation of a new Saturation Zone.	If a relevant representation is made	If no relevant representation is made
Application to vary premises licence/club premises certificate	If a relevant representation is made that means the creation of a new Saturation Zone.	If a relevant representation is made	If no relevant representation is made
Application to vary designated personal licence holder		If a police objection	All other cases
Request to be removed as designated personal licence holder			All cases
Application for transfer of premises licence		If a police objection	All other cases
Application for interim authority		If a police objection	All other cases
Application to review premises licence/club premises certificate		All cases	
Decision on whether a complaint or objection is irrelevant, frivolous, vexatious etc			All cases
Decision to object when Local Authority is a consultee and not the lead authority		All cases	
Determination of a police representation to a temporary event notice		All cases	

NB: A particular case, where appropriate, may be dealt with otherwise than is indicated in the appendix 1 but no case will be dealt with at a lower level than prescribed.

Gambling Act 2005 - Delegation Scheme

1. The power to set fees under any regulations made under section 212 of the Gambling Act 2005 shall be delegated to the Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods subject to the provisions of that section and such regulations.
2. The power of the Licensing Authority to;
- (a) make representations as a responsible authority under Part 8 of the Act (i.e. premises licences, provisional statements etc)
 - (b) propose to attach a condition to a premises licence in accordance with section 169(1)(a) of the Act in addition to the mandatory or default conditions
 - (c) propose the exclusion of a default condition from a premises licence under S169(1)(b) of the Act
 - (d) as a responsible authority, request a review of a premises licence under sections 197 or 200 of the Act
 - (e) give a notice of objection to any of the following:
 - (f) temporary use notice under S221 of the Act
- shall be delegated to the Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods.
3. The power to:
- (a) to determine that any representations received under Part 8 of the Act are vexatious, frivolous, or certainly will not influence the Authority's determination of an application
 - (b) reject all or part of any application for a review of a premises licence in accordance with Section 198 of the Act
 - (c) revoke a premises licence for non-payment of the annual fee (s193)
 - (d) to serve notification of intended refusal of any of the following:

- (i) Family Entertainment Centre Gaming Machine Permit (Schedule 10 paragraph 10)
- (ii) Prize Gaming Permits (Schedule 14 paragraph 11)
- (iii) Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits (Schedule 13 paragraph 6)

and also, in the latter case, notice of intention to grant the application but for a smaller number of machines than specified and/or a different category of machines from that specified in the application.

- (e) Serve notification of lapse of any of the following:
 - (i) Family Entertainment Centre Gaming Machine Permit (Schedule 10 paragraph 14 and 15 (1)(b))
- (f) Serve notice of intention to cancel or vary any of the following:
 - (i) Club Gaming Permit or Club Gaming Machine Permit (Schedule 12 paragraph 21)
 - (ii) Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits (Schedule 13 paragraph 16)
- (g) Create and amend the Authority's application procedures in relation to applications for the following in accordance with any relevant legislation:
 - (i) Family Entertainment Centre Gaming Machine Permits (Schedule 10 paragraphs 5 and 7)
 - (ii) Licensed Premises Gaming Machine Permits (Schedule 13 paragraph 2)
 - (iii) Prize Gaming Permits (Schedule 14 paragraphs 6 and 8)

shall be delegated to the Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods.

4. The power to appoint authorised persons under section 304 of the Act shall be delegated to the Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods.
5. The power to issue formal cautions and/or instruct the Borough Solicitor to commence and defend proceedings under the Gambling Act 2005, its subordinate legislation, (and any legislation which may subsequently amend or replace it) be delegated to the Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods.
6. The power to commence and defend proceedings both criminal and civil under the Gambling Act 2005 and its subordinate legislation, (and any legislation which may subsequently amend or replace it) be delegated to the Monitoring Officer.
7. In relation to the following matters the Authority will, in the majority of cases, follow the table of delegated functions set out below. This table indicates the lowest level of the authority which will normally exercise the delegation, though the Authority reserves the right (where appropriate), for any particular matter to be dealt with at a higher level whilst having due regard to any statutory requirements. For example, an officer may choose not to exercise their delegated power and refer the matter to the Licensing Sub-Committee.

Matter to be dealt with	Licensing Sub-Committee	Officer
Application for a premises licence (including applications for re- instatement under S195)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> I. Representation made and not withdrawn (S154 (4)(a)) and/or II. Where the Licensing Authority considers that a condition should be added to the licence under S169(1)(a) or a default condition should be excluded under section 169(1)(b) unless the applicant and any persons making representations agree to this course of action and that a hearing is unnecessary 	No representation made or representations have been withdrawn
Application to vary a Premises licence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> I. Representation made and not withdrawn (S154 (4)(b)) and/or II. Where the Licensing Authority considers that a condition should be added to the licence under S169(1)(a) or a default condition should be excluded under section 169(1)(b) unless the applicant and any persons making representations agree to this course of action and that a hearing is unnecessary (S187(3)) III. 	No representation made or representations have been withdrawn
Application for transfer of Premises Licence	Representation made and not withdrawn (S154 (4) (c))	All other cases

Matters to be dealt with	Licensing Sub-Committee	Officer
Application for Provisional Statement	I. Representation made and not withdrawn (S154 (4)(d)) and/or II. Where the Licensing Authority considers that a condition should be added to the licence under S169(1)(a) or a default condition should be excluded under section 169(1)(b)	No representation made or representations have been withdrawn
Review of a Premises Licence	All cases	
Consideration of Temporary Use Notices (including notices modified under section 223)	I. All cases where an objection notice has been received unless each person who would be entitled to make representations agrees that a hearing is unnecessary and the executive manager - neighbourhoods is satisfied that a counter notice is not required (S 222 and 232). II. All cases where a counter notice may be required (S232(3))	All other cases (S232)
Application for Club Gaming/Club Machine permits, renewals and variations (including those leading to cancellation of permit) under Schedule 12 paragraph 15	I. Objection made and not withdrawn (Schedule 12 paragraph 28 (2)) II. Refusal of permit proposed on the grounds listed in Schedule 12 paragraph 6(1)(a)-(d), or paragraph 10(3) as applicable unless Authority and all relevant parties agree that a hearing	All other cases

	is unnecessary (Schedule 12 paragraph 7)	
Matters to be dealt with	Licensing Sub-Committee	Officer
Cancellation of Club Gaming / Club Machine Permits under Schedule 12 paragraphs 21, and 22 (non payment of annual fee)	All cases	
Applications for other permits registrations and notifications		All cases
Cancellation (under Schedule 13 paragraphs 16, and 17 (non payment of annual fee)) and variation of Licensed Premises Gaming Machine permits under Schedule 13 paragraph 16	All cases where permit holder requests a hearing under paragraph 16 (2) or makes representations	All other cases

The Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods be given delegated power to administer and carry out all other functions of the Licensing Authority capable of delegation under the Gambling Act 2005 and its subordinate legislation, (and any legislation which may subsequently amend or replace it), which is not otherwise delegated to the Licensing Authority or its Sub-Committees. This includes, but is not limited to, for example:

- to serve and receive service of all notices, counter notices, etc required or permitted to be served under the Act
- to determine points of clarification required for hearings
- to agree that a hearing is unnecessary
- to adjourn hearings where all parties are in agreement
- to determine applications where representations are withdrawn before the hearing

- to extend time limits
- to give effect to the decisions of the Magistrates Court on appeal

Executive Manager – Communities**Development Control**

- 1 Applications made under the following statutory provisions shall be referred to Planning Committee for decision or to make observations, as may be required, in the circumstances (a) to (f) set out below:
 - (a) where, following consultation in accordance with the codes and protocols – guidance on planning application procedures, the executive manager – communities and ward Councillor(s) have different views
 - (b) where the application has been submitted by the Council
 - (c) where the application has been submitted by the County Council; except minor development relating to existing operational premises (eg school classrooms, fences, etc)
 - (e) where the Council is being consulted by an adjoining authority on an application (except where a response is required prior to the next meeting of the Planning Committee)
 - (f) where the application involves any Councillor or senior officer* as applicant or agent, or where a ward Councillor declares an interest
 - (g) where a Section 106 planning agreement is required, unless the agreement relates to standard drainage requirements or the proposed agreement complies with the Council's Supplementary Planning Guidance.
2. to consult ward Councillor(s) before making a Tree Preservation Order or serving a Building Preservation Notice, except where immediate action is required
3. to refer to Planning Committee any Tree Preservation Order where a valid objection has been received following the service of notice in accordance with the relevant Regulations
4. to refer to Planning Committee for decision any application to lop, top or fell trees included in a Tree Preservation Order where compensation may be payable if the application is refused
5. to refer to the Monitoring Officer or the Borough Solicitor for determination applications for Certificates of Lawful Use or Development arising under section 191 of the Town and County Planning Act 1990

6. to consult ward Councillors before commenting on proposed traffic regulation orders
7. to consult the relevant Cabinet portfolio holder before approving the expenditure of Section 106 agreement monies where such expenditure exceeds £5,000
8. in consultation with the relevant Cabinet member and ward Councillor(s) to exercise the power necessary to implement or amend conservation area boundaries as set out within Section 69 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.

** Senior officer shall mean any officer of the Council at Grade LS11 or above, and shall also include any other post specified in the Officers' Code of Conduct for this purpose.*

Terms of Reference and Membership of Committees, Groups, Panels and Boards

Scrutiny Committees:

1. Terms of Reference

The Council has appointed the following scrutiny committees under Section 21 of the Local Government Act 2000, with the terms of reference set out in paragraphs below;

- Corporate Overview Group
- Governance Scrutiny Group
- Growth and Development Group
- Communities Scrutiny Group

General terms of reference and functions for these scrutiny committees are set out at the end of this appendix and specific terms of reference and membership for each committee immediately follow this paragraph.

2. Corporate Overview Group

Membership

- Chairman of the Group to be an independent councillor (not involved in another Scrutiny Group or the Executive)
- Group to comprise of seven Councillors (the Chairman as detailed above and the six Chairmen and Vice Chairmen of the three scrutiny groups)

Terms of Reference

The purpose of this Group is to positively and proactively contribute to the ongoing success and good management of Rushcliffe Borough Council.

The Group will achieve this by:

- Implementing identified improvements to scrutiny throughout the transitional period including training of scrutiny members, construction of new work programmes and reporting methods;
- Creating and receiving feedback on work programmes for Growth and Development, Communities and Governance Scrutiny Groups based on the Cabinet Forward Plan, Corporate Strategy, Medium Term Financial Strategy, Investment Strategy and Transformation Plan;
- Scrutinising financial and performance management reports on a quarterly basis to ensure the smooth running of the Council and delegate any necessary investigations into concerning elements of this report to the most appropriate scrutiny group via their work programme;
- Reviewing reports in respect of health and safety, diversity and customer feedback to ensure the Council is meeting its statutory duties.

Support and Resources

- The Group will be supported by Charlotte Caven-Atack, Service Manager for Finance and Corporate Services; Darryl Burch, Service Manager for Neighbourhoods; and Kath Marriott or Peter Linfield.
- Scrutiny investigations need to be resourced within the existing budgetary framework.

Membership to be cross-party and representative of the Council based on the principals of proportionality.

3. Governance Scrutiny Group

Membership

- Chairman of the Group to be a member of the Conservative Group.
- Group to comprise of nine Councillors
- Membership to be cross-party and representative of the Council based on the principles of proportionality

Terms of Reference

The purpose of this Group is to positively and proactively contribute to the ongoing success and good management of Rushcliffe Borough Council.

The Group will achieve this by:

- Reviewing the outcomes of both internal and external audit investigations to ensure the Council is compliant with legislation and best practice;
- Monitoring the Annual Governance Statement to ensure compliance with the Council's [Code of Corporate Governance](#);
- Scrutinising and approving the Statement of Accounts
- Considering the Council's Risk Management Framework annually to ensure current risks are being monitored, and effective controls and mitigating actions are in place;
- Considering regular reports on Asset and Investment Management to ensure prudent use of Council resources is being made to fulfil the objectives of the Investment Strategy and Annual Capital Programme;
- Monitoring the operation of the Council's constitution to ensure that it is being upheld and to recommend to Council any necessary fundamental changes.

Support and Resources

- The Group will be supported by Peter Linfield, Executive Manager for Finance and Corporate Services and Leanne Ashmore, Executive Manager for Transformation. Scrutiny investigations need to be resourced within the existing budgetary framework.

Membership

- Chairman of the Group to be a member of the Conservative Group.
- Group to comprise of nine Councillors
- Membership to be cross-party and representative of the Council based on the principles of proportionality

Terms of Reference

The purpose of this group is to positively and proactively contribute to the ongoing success and good management of Rushcliffe Borough Council.

The Group will achieve this by:

- Overseeing significant projects contributing towards growth in the Borough to ensure deliverables are met and growth related outcomes achieved;
- Scrutinising infrastructure development which acts as a catalyst for growth in the Borough to ensure such developments progress in a timely fashion and any obstructive barriers are removed or negotiated
- Review the growth in demand for Council services ensuring all residents can access the services they need in a timely and cost efficient manner
- Considering projects and initiatives to promote economic vibrancy, local democracy and community leadership within local towns and villages contributing towards the overall Council goal of creating Great Place and Great Lifestyle

Support and Resources

- The Group will be supported by Dave Mitchell, Executive manager for Communities, and Leanne Ashmore, Executive Manager for Transformation.
- Scrutiny investigations need to be resourced within the existing budgetary framework

5. Communities Scrutiny Group

Membership

- Chairman of the Group to be a member of the Conservative Group
- Group to comprise of nine Councillors
- Membership to be cross-party and representative of the Council based on the principles of proportionality

Terms of Reference

The purpose of this Group is to positively and proactively contribute to the ongoing success and good management of Rushcliffe Borough Council.

The Group will achieve this by:

- Reviewing the Council's partnerships to ensure that community needs are being met and the partnership is providing good value for money
- Identifying areas of community concern, exploring how this can be met and making recommendations to that effect

- Considering concerns specific to the local area in terms of health and wellbeing and making recommendations to improve the health and wellbeing of local residents
- Considering projects and initiatives to further the Council's efforts to protect the environment of the Borough and promote environmental sustainability to our residents

Support and Resources

- The Group will be supported by Dave Banks, Executive Manager for Neighbourhoods, and Andrew Pegram, Service Manager for Communities
- Scrutiny investigations need to be resourced within the existing budgetary framework.

6. General Role

Within their terms of reference, scrutiny committees will:

- (i) review and/or scrutinise decisions made or actions taken in connection with the discharge of any of the Council's functions
- (ii) make reports and/or recommendations to the full Council and/or the Cabinet in connection with the discharge of any functions
- (iii) consider any matter affecting the area or its inhabitants
- (iv) exercise the right to call-in decisions made but not yet implemented by the Cabinet as set out within the Call-in section of the Overview and Scrutiny Standing Orders in Part 4 of this Constitution.

7. Specific functions

(a) Policy development and review

Scrutiny committees may:

- (i) Assist the Council and the Cabinet in the development of its budget and policy framework by in-depth analysis of policy issues
- (ii) establish Member Panels focusing on particular areas of policy development and review with a view to making recommendations to the Cabinet when necessary
- (iii) conduct research, community and other consultation in the analysis of policy issues and possible options
- (iv) consider and implement mechanisms to encourage and enhance community participation in the development of policy options
- (v) question members of the Cabinet and/or committees and senior managers about their views on issues and proposals affecting the area; and
- (vi) liaise with other external organisations operating in the area, whether national, regional or local, to ensure that the interests of local people are enhanced by collaborative working.

(b) Scrutiny

Scrutiny committees may:

- (i) review and scrutinise the decisions made by and performance of the Cabinet and/or committees and Council officers both in relation to individual decisions and over time
- (ii) review and scrutinise the performance of the Council in relation to its policy objectives, performance targets and/or particular service areas
- (iii) question members of the Cabinet and/or committees and senior managers about their decisions and performance, whether generally in comparison with service plans and targets over a period of time, or in relation to particular decisions, initiatives or projects
- (iv) make recommendations to the Cabinet and/or appropriate committee and/or Council arising from the outcome of the scrutiny process
- (v) review and scrutinise the performance of other public bodies in the area and invite reports from them by requesting them to address the scrutiny committee and local people about their activities and performance
- (vi) question and gather evidence from any person (with their permission)
- (vii) deliver the 'Councillor Call for Action (CCFA)' process in line with the CCFA protocol.

8. Proceedings of Scrutiny Committees

Scrutiny committees will conduct their proceedings in accordance with the Overview and Scrutiny Standing Orders set out in part 4 of this Constitution.

Regulatory and Other Committees and member Groups

The Council has appointed the following committees with the terms of reference indicated:

9. Planning Committee

Make decisions or observations, as may be required, in respect of any planning application or matter, which must be referred to the committee by the Executive Manager – Communities in accordance with the scheme of delegation or where the Executive Manager – Communities considers that such application or matter should be considered by the committee;

PROVIDED THAT

- (i) The Executive Manager – Communities may refer to Council for decision any proposed decision of the committee that is contrary to his/her recommendation
- (ii) Any planning application which is refused or approved subject to

conditions and which in the opinion of the Executive Manager – Communities and Borough Solicitor would be likely to lead to the serving of a purchase notice or attract a claim for compensation, shall be referred to Council for decision.

Membership to be cross-party and representative of the Council based on the principals of proportionality. Appropriately trained substitutes are permitted.

10. Licensing Committee

- (a) Responsible for all those functions for which the Council is responsible relating to licensing and registration
- (b) To recommend to Council the approval or revision to the Statement of Licensing Policy and the Statement of Licensing Principles
- (c) To consider and determine applications as set out below (i-ix) where a relevant representation has been received from the police, fire authority or any other statutory consultee, to discharge the Council's responsibility under the Licensing Act 2003 and the Gambling Act 2005 and where it is considered that the granting of the application would be contrary to an approved policy of the Council in respect of that licensing function; or if the relevant Executive Manager considers that for other reasons the application should be determined by the committee:
 - (i) application for a personal licence where there are relevant unspent convictions;
 - (ii) review of a premises licence or club premises certificate;
 - (iii) application for a provisional statement;
 - (iv) application for variation to a premises licence or club premises certificate;
 - (v) application to grant or vary the licence so as to specify the designated premises supervisor;
 - (vi) application for transfer of a premises licence;
 - (vii) application for interim authority;
 - (viii) a police objection to a temporary event notice
 - (ix) decision to object where the local authority is the consultee and not the relevant authority considering the application;
- (d) Consider and determine appeals in respect of proposed decisions by the Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods in relation to hackney carriage and private hire licensing matters where an applicant or licensed driver has exercised a right of appeal against the proposed decision of the Executive Manager – Neighbourhoods under the scheme of delegation.
- (e) To act as the Council's Licensing Committee under the Licensing Act 2003 and the Gambling Act 2005.
- (f) To determine discretionary licensing fees where objections to the proposed fees have been made, and these have not been withdrawn and are not considered frivolous or vexatious by the Executive Manager of Neighbourhoods, and provide for objectors to speak for up to five minutes at meetings of the Sub-committee.

Membership to be cross-party and representative of the Council based on the principals of proportionality. Appropriately trained substitutes are permitted.

10.1 Licensing Sub Committee

Items c,d and f are delegated to the Licensing Sub-committee. The Licensing Sub-committee when considering premises licences and associated functions under the Licensing Act 2003 will comprise three members selected by the

Service Manager Finance and Commercial, Performance, Reputation and Democratic Services on the basis of availability from the members of the Committee so that it includes either the Chair or Vice-chair of the Committee where possible.

The Licensing Sub-committee When considering matters Relating to Hackney Carriage and Private Hire Licensing will comprise four members (with a minimum of three members needing to be present for the meeting to be quorate) chosen by Monitoring Officer on the basis of availability from the members of the Committee. Best endeavours will be used to ensure the inclusion of either the Chair or Vice Chair of the Committee where possible. In the event of a tied vote the chair will have the casting vote.

11. NOT IN USE

12. Employment Appeals Committee

Hear and determine appeals in accordance with the Council's procedures in respect of dismissal arising from misconduct, absence and capability only.

Membership to be cross-party and representative of the Council based on the principals of proportionality. Appropriately trained substitutes are permitted.

13. Interviewing Committee

Make appointments to the posts of:

- Chief Executive
- Executive Managers

Membership to be cross-party and representative of the Council based on the principals of proportionality. Appropriately trained substitutes are permitted.

Other Member Groups

14. Civic Hospitality Panel

Consider civic hospitality matters and the organisation of civic functions.

Membership to be cross-party and representative of the Council based on the principals of proportionality.

15. Local Development Framework Group

The Local Development Framework Group shall consider and make recommendations to Council on all Development Plan documents and shall consider and make recommendations to Cabinet on all Supplementary Development Plan documents and any other relevant documents.

Membership to be cross-party and representative of the Council based on the principals of proportionality.

16. Standards Committee

The Standards Committee will have the following roles and functions:

- (a) promoting and maintaining high standards of conduct by Councillors and co-opted members
- (b) assisting the Councillors and co-opted members to observe the Councillor Code of Conduct
- (c) advising the Council on the adoption or revision of the Councillor Code of Conduct
- (d) monitoring the operation of the Councillor Code of Conduct
- (e) advising, training or arranging to train the Councillors and co-opted members on matters relating to the Councillor Code of Conduct
- (f) dealing with complaints about Councillors in accordance with the Council's published Councillors' complaints procedure approved under Section 28(6) of the Localism Act 2011
- (g) the exercise of (a) to (f) above in relation to the parish councils wholly or mainly in its area and the members of those parish councils
- (h) granting dispensations to Councillors and co-opted members from requirements relating to disclosable pecuniary interests
- (i) considering any reference to the committee by the Chief Executive pursuant to paragraph 10 of the Councillors' Allowance scheme relating to the failure of a Councillor to attend any meeting during a period of three months, with power to suspend the payment of allowances under the scheme to the Councillor concerned, unless the reasons for non - attendance are approved by the Committee.

Membership to be cross-party and representative of the Council based on the principals of proportionality.

Chairing the Committee

A member of the Cabinet may not chair the committee.

Appointment and Termination of Membership of Committees and Sub – Committees and use of Substitutes

1. Whenever an appointment of a member of a committee or member group is made in accordance with the wishes of a political group to whom the seat has been allocated, and whenever such an appointment falls to be terminated in accordance with such wishes, then the Chief Executive shall make or terminate such appointment accordingly. The wishes of the political group shall be given in writing to the Chief Executive.

Provided that the Chief Executive shall not be required to give effect to a request to terminate an appointment for any particular committee, unless the wishes of the group are notified in writing to him/her no later than the starting time of that meeting of the committee.

2. Substitute members are permitted in line with the following protocol which sets out:
 - (a) meetings when substitute members are not permitted
 - (b) meetings when they are permitted
 - (c) how to decide if substitutes are permitted at newly established committees, groups or panels
 - (d) the requirements of the group leaders or whips
 - (e) the requirements of the Monitoring Officer and the Performance, Reputation and Democratic Services Manager
 - (f) the process for replacement members.
3. Substitutes are not permitted at:
 - (a) Council
 - (b) Cabinet
 - (c) Standards Committee
 - (d) Corporate Overview Group
4. Substitutes are permitted at:
 - (a) Governance Scrutiny Group
 - (b) Growth and Development Group
 - (c) Communities Scrutiny Group
 - (d) Planning Committee*
 - (e) Licensing Committee*
 - (f) Local Development Framework Group
 - (g) Member Development Group
 - (h) Employment Appeals Committee*
 - (i) Interviewing Committee*

* subject to appropriate training

5. Cabinet or scrutiny groups when commissioning a member group or panel will determine if substitutes are to be permitted at its meetings taking into account:
 - (a) the purpose of the group or panel and if it is 'task and finish' based (looking at a particular issue over a specific time with a view to making some recommendations)

- (b) the anticipated timescale for the group or panel's work
- (c) its terms of reference
- (d) continuity of debate
- (e) consistency of approach
- (f) best use of expertise
- (g) that material already dealt with does not have to be reconsidered.

6. If substitutes are to be used at meetings when it is permitted, the group leaders, deputy leaders or whips will:

(a) notify the Monitoring Officer or Performance, Reputation and Democratic Services Manager, or their duly appointed representative, in writing as soon as possible in advance of the meeting of:

- (i) the member to be substituted
- (ii) the substitute
- (iii) the anticipated period that a substitute will be used

Subject to exclusions (as set out above) based on agenda content and topics or issue being considered at meetings in short succession

(a) notify the Chief Executive, or their duly appointed representative, in writing in the event of a permanent replacement member due to exceptional circumstances (outlining the reasons for this).

7. Replacement members are permitted when exceptional circumstances mean that a member is unlikely to be able to attend future meetings through illness or legitimate external commitments.

8. In the event of such replacements, the group leaders or whips must notify the Chief Executive in writing in the event of a permanent replacement member due to exceptional circumstances (as per paragraph 4.6). They must outline the reasons for this. The Monitoring Officer will then make arrangements to notify the group leaders of the replacement member.

9. The rules in relation to the attendance of other members at member groups and panels are set out in the protocol within Part 5 – Codes and Protocols; of this Constitution.



Rushcliffe

RUSHCLIFFE BOROUGH
COUNCIL
CONSTITUTION

PART 4

STANDING ORDERS, RULES AND
FINANCIAL REGULATIONS

STANDING ORDERS – COUNCIL

1. Annual Meeting of the Council

1.1 Timing and business

The annual meeting of the Council will be held at such places, on such dates and at such times, as may be fixed by the Council, subject to any statutory requirements as set out below.

In a year when there is an election of all Councillors, the annual meeting will take place within 21 days of the retirement of the outgoing Councillors (N.B. retirement takes place on the fourth day after the election). In any other year, the annual meeting will take place in March, April or May.

The annual meeting will:

- (a) receive any declarations of interest
- (b) elect a person to preside at the annual meeting if the Mayor or Deputy Mayor is not present
- (c) approve the minutes of the last meeting
- (d) receive an address from the outgoing Mayor
- (e) elect the Mayor
- (f) appoint the Deputy Mayor
- (g) receive any announcements from the Mayor
- (h) elect the Leader for a period of four years or until the Leader's term of office as a Councillor ends. (This appointment only occurs at the annual Council meeting following the local government elections).
- (i) appoint at least one scrutiny committee, a standards committee and such other committees or member groups as the Council considers appropriate and to deal with matters which are neither reserved to the Council nor are executive functions
- (j) appoint the Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of committees and member groups
- (k) appoint representatives to outside bodies, unless previously appointed by the Council
- (l) agree the scheme of delegation or any amendments

- (m) approve a calendar of meetings for the year, if not previously approved by the Council; and
- (n) consider any business set out in the notice convening the meeting.

1.2 **Selection of Councillors on Committees and Outside Bodies**

At the annual meeting, the Council will:

- (a) decide which committees or member groups to establish for the municipal year
- (b) decide the size and terms of reference for those committees or member groups
- (c) decide the allocation of seats to political groups in accordance with the political balance rules
- (d) receive nominations of Councillors to serve on each committee and outside body; and
- (e) appoint to those committees and outside bodies.

2 **Ordinary Meetings**

Ordinary meetings of the Council will take place in accordance with the calendar of meetings approved by the Council. Ordinary meetings will:

- (a) receive any declarations of interest from Councillors
- (b) elect a person to preside if the Mayor and Deputy Mayor are not present
- (c) approve the minutes of the last meeting
- (d) receive any announcements from the Mayor, Leader, members of the Cabinet or the Head of Paid Service
- (e) receive petitions in accordance with Standing Order 10 and the Council's Petition Scheme
- (f) deal with any business from the last Council meeting
- (g) receive reports from the Cabinet and the Council's committees and receive questions and answers on any of those reports
- (h) receive and consider reports from officers of the Council
- (i) receive reports about, and receive questions and answers on, the business of joint arrangements and external organisations (if any)

- (j) consider motions; and
- (k) consider any other business specified in the summons to the meeting, including consideration of proposals from the Cabinet in relation to the Council's budget and policy framework and reports of the scrutiny committees for debate.
- (l) Deal with questions submitted under Standing Order 11.2 and answers to them.

3. Extraordinary Meetings

3.1 Calling extraordinary meetings

Those listed below may require a Council meeting to be called in addition to ordinary meetings:

- (a) the Council by resolution
- (b) the Mayor
- (c) the Chief Executive
- (d) the Section 151 Officer
- (e) the Monitoring Officer; and
- (f) any five members of the Council if they have signed a requisition presented to the Mayor of the Council and he/she has refused to call a meeting or has failed to call a meeting within seven days of the presentation of the requisition.

4. NOT IN USE

5. Time and Place of Meetings

All meetings shall start at 7.00 pm (with the exception of Planning Committee which will start at 6.30pm) and be held at the Rushcliffe Arena, subject to the right of the Chief Executive, in consultation with the Mayor or relevant Chairman as the case may be, to vary the starting time and location of any meeting.

6. Notice of, and Summons to, Meetings

The Chief Executive will give notice to the public of the time and place of any meeting in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rules. At least five clear days before a meeting, the Chief Executive will send a summons signed by him/her, or his/her representative, electronically, to every member of the Council or by some other method as an individual member shall have specified. The summons will give

the date, time and place of each meeting and specify the business to be transacted, and will be accompanied by such reports as are available.

7. Chairman of Meeting

The person presiding at the meeting may exercise any power or duty of the Mayor. Where these Standing Orders apply to committee and sub-committee meetings, references to the Mayor also include the Chairman of committees and sub-committees.

8. Quorum

The quorum of a meeting of the Council will be one quarter of the whole number of Councillors. During any meeting, if the Mayor counts the number of Councillors present and declares there is not a quorum present, then the meeting will adjourn immediately. Remaining business will be considered at a time and date fixed by the Mayor. If he/she does not fix a date, the remaining business will be considered at the next ordinary meeting.

The quorum for a meeting of any committee or other member group shall be one quarter of the whole committee or member group. Provided that, in no case, shall the quorum be less than three Councillors.

9. Duration of Meeting

9.1 Close of Meeting

- (a) Meetings of the Council, committees and member groups (with the exception of the Planning Committee) shall adjourn at 10.00 pm.
- (b) Provided that the Council, committee or member group may by resolution extend the closing time to no later than 10.30 pm.
- (c) At the closing time of the meeting, the matter then under discussion and all of the business that remains to be considered shall be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting of the Council, committee or member group or such other meeting that is determined. Provided that the Mayor/Chairman may at his/her discretion unless in his/her opinion the motion then under discussion at the closure time has been insufficiently discussed, put the motion to the vote without discussion, subject to the mover of the motion and any amendment under debate being given a right of reply under Standing Order 14.9 before putting the motion to the vote. Otherwise, the matter, together with all other items of business remaining to be considered, will stand adjourned to the next ordinary meeting or such other meeting that is determined.

9.2 Recorded vote

If a recorded vote is called for during this process it will be taken immediately.

9.3 Motions which may be moved

During the process set out in Standing Orders 9.1–9.2 above, the only other motions which may be moved are that a matter be withdrawn or that a matter be delegated or referred to an appropriate body or individual for decision or report.

9.4 Close of the meeting

When all motions and recommendations have been dealt with, the Mayor will declare the meeting closed.

10. Petitions

10.1 The Council's Petition Scheme

At a meeting of the Council any Councillor may present a petition which is relevant to some matter in relation to which the Council has powers and duties or which affects the Borough.

10.2 A petition cannot be presented to Council if it:

- (a) relates to a planning or licensing application, appeal or review or to a matter where there is already an existing right of appeal or separate complaints process; or
- (b) is vexatious, abusive or defamatory.

10.3 At least seven working days before the meeting (not including the day of the meeting) at which the petition is to be presented, the person wishing to present it, shall give notice of his/her intention to do so.

10.4 Where the person proposing to present a petition is a member of the public, the Chief Executive shall determine whether or not it is proper to refer the petition to the Council, taking into account the exemptions set out in Standing Order 10.2. If not, the Chief Executive shall refer the petition to the appropriate officer, committee or member group and advise the person presenting the petition accordingly.

10.5 The person presenting the petition shall be allowed up to five minutes to present the petition and any comments shall be confined to reading out or summarising the petition and making such further supporting remarks relevant to the petition. The petition would then be received without discussion and noted or stand referred to the relevant Executive Manager, committee or member group, as appropriate.

10.6 Petitions shall be presented in the order they are received by the Chief Executive.

11. Questions by Members

11.1 On reports of the Cabinet or committees or member groups

A Councillor may ask the Leader or the Chairman of a committee or member group any question without notice upon an item of the report of the Cabinet or a committee or member group when that item is being received or under consideration by the Council.

11.2 Questions on notice at full Council

Subject to Standing Order 11.3, Councillor may ask:

- (a) the Leader
- (b) a member of the Cabinet;
or
- (c) the Chairman of any scrutiny committee or member group

a question on any matter in relation to which the Council has powers or duties or which affects the Borough.

11.3 Notice of questions

A Councillor may only ask a question under Standing Order 11.2 if either:

- (a) they have submitted the question by 5.00pm three clear working days (not including the day of the meeting) notice in writing of the question to the Chief Executive; or
- (b) the question relates to urgent matters, they have the consent of the Councillor to whom the question is to be put, and the content of the question is given to the Chief Executive by 10.00 am on the day of the meeting.

11.4 Response

Every question shall be put and answered. An answer may take the form of:

- (a) a direct oral answer
- (b) a reference to publication in which the desired information is published by the Council or other published work; or
- (c) a written answer circulated later to the questioner.

11.5 Supplementary question

- a) One supplementary question in total may be asked by the Councillor asking the original question. A supplementary question must arise directly out of the reply and relate to the original question or it will not be permitted. The supplementary question and answer shall be given without discussion.

- b) The Mayor, having due regard to the advice of the Monitoring Officer, may reject a supplementary question if it:
- (i) does not arise directly from the reply
 - (ii) does not relate to the original question
 - (iii) is a statement and not a question
 - (iv) is a matter for which the Council does not have responsibility
 - (v) is a matter which does not affect the Borough
 - (vi) is defamatory, frivolous or vexatious
 - (vii) is substantially the same as a question which has been put at a meeting of the Council in the past six months; or
 - (viii) requires the disclosure of confidential or exempt information.

12. Notice of Motions

12.1 Notice

Except for motions which can be moved without notice under Standing Order 13, written notice of every motion, signed by the Councillor or Councillors moving the motion, must be delivered to the Chief Executive not later than 5.00pm seven clear working days (not including the day of the meeting) before the meeting.

12.2 Motion set out in agenda

Motions for which notice has been given will be listed on the agenda in the order in which they were received, unless the Councillor giving notice states, in writing, that they propose to move it to a later meeting or withdraw it.

12.3 Scope

- (a) Motions must be about matters for which the Council has a responsibility or which affect the Borough.
- (b) The Chief Executive, having due regard to the advice of the Monitoring Officer, may reject any motion submitted if it:
 - (i) is a matter for which the Council has no responsibility and which does not affect the Borough
 - (ii) is defamatory, frivolous or vexatious
 - (iii) is substantially the same as a motion which has been put at a meeting of the Council in the past six months; or
 - (iv) requires the disclosure of confidential or exempt information.
- (c) A Councillor who has moved a motion which has been referred to the Cabinet, committee or member group shall have notice of the meeting when the motion is to be considered. The Councillor will have the right to attend and be given the opportunity to explain the motion.

13. Motions Without Notice

The following procedural motions may be moved without notice:

- (a) to appoint a Chairman of the meeting at which the motion is moved
- (b) in relation to the accuracy of the minutes
- (c) to change the order of business in the agenda
- (d) to refer something to an appropriate body or individual
- (e) to appoint a committee or member group arising from an item on the summons for the meeting
- (f) to receive reports or adoption of recommendations of the Cabinet, committees, member groups or officers and any resolutions following from them
- (g) to withdraw a motion
- (h) to amend a motion
- (i) to proceed to the next business
- (j) that the question be now put
- (k) to adjourn a debate
- (l) to adjourn a meeting
- (m) to extend the meeting beyond 10.00 pm or
- (n) to suspend a particular Council Standing Order
- (o) to exclude the public and press in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rules
- (p) to not hear further a Councillor named under Standing Order 20.3 or to exclude them from the meeting under Standing Order 20.4; and
- (q) to give the consent of the Council where its consent is required by this Constitution.
- (r) To extend time limits on speaking on an item on the agenda

14. Rules of Debate

14.1 No speeches until confirmation of seconder

Before commencing their speech supporting their motion, the mover of a motion shall indicate the Mayor which Councillor is to second the motion, and that Councillor will confirm this to the Mayor, following which the mover will commence their speech. If that Councillor does not confirm this, then the Mayor will ask if any other Councillor will second the motion. If a Councillor confirms this, then the mover can commence their speech. If not the Mayor will rule that the motion fails. No further speeches may be made until after the motion has been seconded.

14.2 Right to require motion in writing

Unless notice of the motion has already been given, the Mayor may require it to be written down and handed to him/her before it is discussed.

14.3 Secunder's speech

When seconding a motion or amendment, a Councillor may reserve their speech until later in the debate.

14.4 **Content and length of speeches**

- (a) Speeches must be directed to the question under discussion or to a personal explanation or point of order.
- (b) A Councillor presenting a report of the Cabinet or other member moving a motion of which notice has been given under Standing Order 12, may speak for up to ten minutes. No other speech shall exceed five minutes. Provided the Council may, by resolution, extend the time limit on speeches.
- (c) The time limit does not apply to speeches by officers in presenting reports or advising the Council on any matter.
- (d) Immediately following the seconder speaking on a motion or reserving their right to speak until later in the debate, the Mayor shall ask the leader of the main opposition group to speak for no more than 5 minutes on the motion, or nominate a councillor to speak next for no more than 5 minutes on the motion.

14.5 **When a Councillor may speak again**

A Councillor who has spoken on a motion may not speak again whilst it is the subject of debate, except:

- (a) to speak once on an amendment moved by another Councillor
- (b) to move a further amendment if the motion has been amended since he/she last spoke
- (c) if his/her first speech was on an amendment moved by another Councillor, to speak on the main issue (whether or not the amendment on which he/she spoke was carried)
- (d) in exercise of a right of reply
- (e) on a point of order; and
- (f) by way of personal explanation.

14.6 **Amendments to motions**

- (a) An amendment to a motion must be relevant to the motion and will either be:
 - (i) to refer the matter to an appropriate body or individual for consideration or reconsideration
 - (ii) to leave out words
 - (iii) to leave out words and insert or add others; or
 - (iv) to insert or add words.as long as the effect of (ii) to (iv) is not to negate the motion.
- (b) Subject to (f) below, only one amendment may be moved and

discussed at any one time. No further amendment may be moved until the amendment under discussion has been disposed of

- (c) If an amendment is not carried, other amendments to the original motion may be moved
- (d) If an amendment is carried, the motion as amended takes the place of the original motion. This becomes the substantive motion upon which further speakers may be invited and to which any further amendments are moved
- (e) After an amendment has been carried, the Mayor will read out the amended motion before inviting any further speakers upon it as the substantive motion or accepting any further amendments to it, or if there are none, and after the right to reply has been offered put it to the vote
- (f) Provided that the Mayor may determine on the presentation of a report and recommendation being proposed and seconded, that the motions and any subsequent amendments would be debated together. In this case, at the conclusion of the debate, the amendments will be voted on separately in the order in which they were proposed.

14.7 Alteration of motion

- (a) A Councillor may alter a motion of which he/she has given notice with the consent of the meeting. The meeting's consent will be signified without discussion
- (b) A Councillor may alter a motion which he/she has moved without notice with the consent of both the meeting and the seconder. The meeting's consent will be signified without discussion
- (c) Only alterations which could be made as an amendment may be made.

14.8 Withdrawal of motion

A Councillor may withdraw a motion which he/she has moved with the consent of both the meeting and the seconder. The meeting's consent will be signified without discussion. No Councillor may speak on the motion after the mover has asked permission to withdraw it unless permission is refused.

14.9 Rights of reply

- (a) At close of a main motion (i.e. un-amended) debate:

The mover of a motion has a right to reply at the end of the debate on the motion, immediately before it is put to the vote

- (b) At close of an amendment debate:
 - (i) the mover of the original motion has the right of reply at the close of the debate on the amendment, but may not otherwise speak on it
 - (ii) The mover of the amendment shall also have the right of reply at the close of the debate immediately prior to the closing speech by the mover of the original motion.
- (c) At close of substantive motion (i.e. after an amendment to a main motion has been carried) debate:

The mover of the successful amendment shall have a right of reply at the end of any debate on the substantive motion.

14.10 **Motions which may be moved during debate**

When a motion is under debate, no other motion may be moved except the following procedural motions:

- (a) to withdraw a motion
- (b) to amend a motion
- (c) to proceed to the next business
- (d) that the question be now put
- (e) to adjourn a debate
- (f) to adjourn a meeting
- (g) to extend the length of the meeting beyond 10.00 pm
- (h) to exclude the public and press in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rule; and
- (i) to not hear further a Councillor named under Standing Order 20.3 or to exclude them from the meeting under Standing Order 20.4.

14.11 **Closure motions**

- (a) A Councillor may move, without comment, the following motions at the end of a speech of another Councillor:
 - (i) to proceed to the next business
 - (ii) that the question be now put
 - (iii) to adjourn a debate; or

- (v) to adjourn a meeting.
- (b) If a motion to proceed to next business is seconded and the Mayor thinks the item has been sufficiently discussed, he/she will give the mover of the original motion a right of reply and then put the procedural motion to the vote
- (c) If a motion that the question be now put is seconded and the Mayor thinks the item has been sufficiently discussed, he/she will put the procedural motion to the vote. If it is passed he/she will give the mover of the original motion a right of reply before putting his/her motion to the vote.
- (d) If a motion to adjourn the debate or to adjourn the meeting is seconded and the Mayor thinks the item has not been sufficiently discussed and cannot reasonably be so discussed on that occasion, he/she will put the procedural motion to the vote without giving the mover of the original motion the right of reply.

14.12 Point of order

A Councillor may raise a point of order at any time. The Mayor will hear them immediately. A point of order may only relate to an alleged breach of these Council Standing Orders or the law. The Councillor must indicate the order or law and the way in which he/she considers it has been broken. The ruling of the Mayor on the matter will be final.

14.13 Personal explanation

A Councillor may make a personal explanation at any time. A personal explanation may only relate to some material part of an earlier speech by the Councillor which may appear to have been misunderstood in the present debate. The ruling of the Mayor on the admissibility of a personal explanation will be final.

15. Previous Decisions and Motions

15.1 Motion to rescind a previous decision

A motion or amendment to rescind a decision made at a meeting of Council within the past six months cannot be moved unless the notice of motion is signed by at least seven Councillors. Provided that this rule shall not apply to a motion by way of a recommendation from the Cabinet, committee or member group.

15.2 Motion similar to one previously rejected

- (a) A motion or amendment in similar terms to one that has been rejected at a meeting of Council in the past six months cannot be moved unless the notice of motion or amendment is signed by at least seven Councillors.

- (b) Once the motion or amendment is dealt with, no one can propose a similar motion or amendment for six months.
- (c) Provided that this rule shall not apply to a motion by way of a recommendation from the Cabinet, committee or member group.

16. Voting

16.1 Majority

Unless this Constitution provides otherwise, any matter will be decided by a simple majority of those Councillors voting and present in the room at the time the question is put.

16.2 Mayor's casting vote

If there are equal numbers of votes for and against, the Mayor will have a second or casting vote. There will be no restriction on how the Mayor chooses to exercise a casting vote.

16.3 Show of hands

Unless a recorded vote is demanded under Standing Order 16.4, the Mayor will take the vote by show of hands, or if there is no dissent, by the affirmation of the meeting. A record of the vote taken shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

16.4 Recorded vote

- (a) If any Councillor present at the meeting demands it, the names for and against the motion or amendment or abstaining from voting will be taken down in writing and entered into the minutes. A recorded vote will also be taken when required by Standing Order 10 of the Budget and Policy Framework Standing Orders
- (b) Immediately after any vote is taken at a budget decision meeting of the Council there must be a record in the minutes of the proceedings of that meeting the names of the persons who cast a vote for the decision or against the decision or who abstained from voting.
- (c) In Standing Order 16.4(b):
 - (i) 'budget decision meeting' means a meeting of the Council at which it makes a calculation (whether originally or by way of substitute) in accordance with any of sections 31A, 31B, 34 to 36A, 42A, 42B, 45 to 49, 52ZF, 52ZJ of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, and includes a meeting where making the calculation was included as an item of business on the agenda for that meeting
 - (ii) references to a vote are references to a vote on any decision related to the making of the calculation.

16.5 Right to require individual vote to be recorded

Where any Councillor requests it immediately after the vote is taken, their vote will be so recorded in the minutes to show whether they voted for or against the motion or abstained from voting.

16.6 Voting on appointments

If there are more than two people nominated for any position to be filled and there is not a clear majority of votes in favor of one person, then the name of the person with the least number of votes will be taken off the list and a new vote taken. The process will continue until there is a majority of votes for one person.

17 Minutes

17.1 Signing the minutes

The Mayor will sign the minutes of the proceedings at the next suitable meeting subject to such minutes having been proposed, seconded and approved by the meeting. The only part of the minutes that can be discussed is their accuracy.

17.2 No requirement to sign minutes of previous meeting at extraordinary meeting

Where, in relation to any meeting, the next meeting for the purpose of signing the minutes is a meeting called under paragraph 3 of schedule 12 to the Local Government Act 1972 (an extraordinary meeting), then the next following meeting (being a meeting called otherwise than under that paragraph) will be treated as a suitable meeting for the purposes of paragraph 41(1) and (2) of schedule 12 relating to signing of minutes.

17.3 Form of minutes

Minutes will contain all motions and amendments in the exact form and order the Mayor put them.

18 Record of Attendance

All Councillors present during the whole or part of a meeting must sign their names on the attendance sheets before the conclusion of every meeting to assist with the record of attendance.

19 Exclusion of Public

Members of the public and press may only be excluded either in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rules in part 4 of this Constitution or Standing Order 21 (disturbance by public).

20 Councillors' Conduct

20.1 Standing to speak

When a Councillor speaks at full Council they must stand and address the meeting through the Mayor. If more than one Councillor stands, the Mayor will ask one to speak and the others must sit. Other Councillors must remain seated whilst a Councillor is speaking unless they wish to make a point of order or a point of personal explanation.

20.2 Mayor standing

When the Mayor stands during a debate, any Councillor speaking at the time must stop and sit down. The meeting must be silent.

20.3 Councillor not to be heard further

If a Councillor persistently disregards the ruling of the Mayor by behaving improperly or offensively, or deliberately obstructs business, the Mayor may move that the Councillor be not heard further. If seconded, the motion will be voted on without discussion.

20.4 Councillor to leave the meeting

If the Councillor continues to behave improperly after such a motion is carried, the Mayor may move that either the Councillor leaves the meeting or that the meeting is adjourned for a specified period. If seconded, the motion will be voted on without discussion.

20.5 General disturbance

If there is a general disturbance making orderly business impossible, the Mayor may adjourn the meeting for as long as he/she thinks necessary.

21 Disturbance by Public

21.1 Removal of member of the public

If a member of the public interrupts proceedings, the Mayor will warn the person concerned. If they continue to interrupt, the Mayor will order their removal from the meeting room.

21.2 Clearance of part of meeting room

If there is a general disturbance in any part of the meeting room open to the public, the Mayor may call for that part to be cleared.

22 Suspension and Amendment of Council Procedure Rules

22.1 Suspension

All of these Council Standing Orders except Orders 16.5 and 17.2 may be suspended by motion on notice or without notice if at least one half of the

whole number of the Councillors is present. Suspension can only be for the duration of that meeting.

22.2 Amendment

Any motion to add to, vary or revoke these Council Standing Orders will, when proposed and seconded, stand adjourned without discussion to the next ordinary meeting of the Council unless contained in a written report.

23 Application to Committees, Sub-Committees and Other Member Groups

All of the Council Standing Orders apply to meetings of full Council.

Only Standing Orders 4–9, 14, 16-22 (but not Standing Orders 20.1) apply to meetings of committees and member groups.

24 Budget and Policy Framework Standing Orders

- (a) The relationship between Cabinet, the scrutiny committees and the Council concerning the Budget and the Policy Framework is governed by national rules which are set out in the Council's Budget and Policy Framework Standing Orders, held elsewhere in this part of the Constitution, and which apply to the Council, the scrutiny committees and the Cabinet.
- (b) Standing Order 16.4 (b) and (c) are drawn from those rules, but are repeated within these Standing orders, as they regulate voting by Councillors on budget matters.

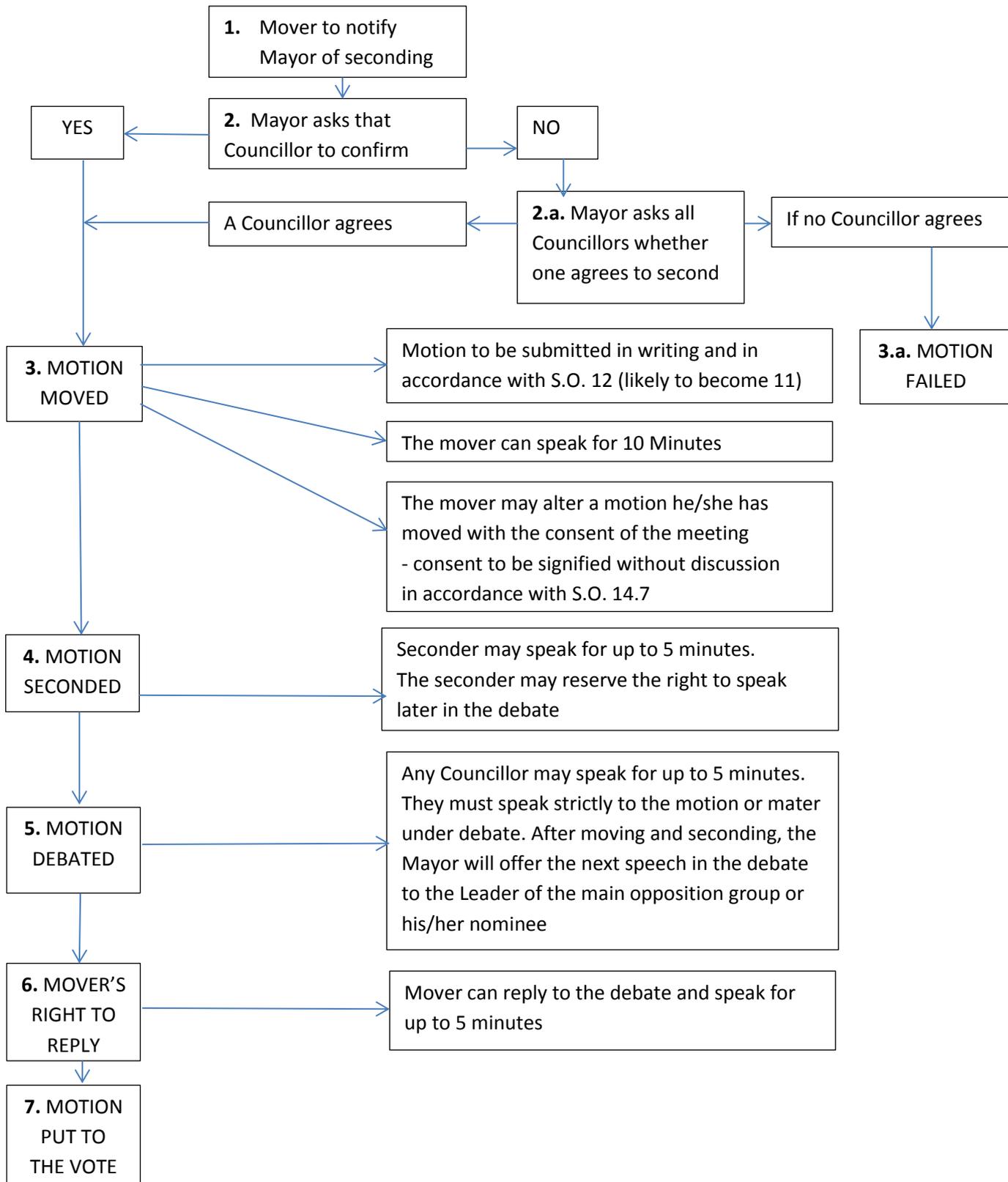
25 Access to Information Rules

The Council's Access to Information Rules, set out elsewhere in Part 4 of the Constitution, shall apply, as appropriate, to all meetings of the Council and to the agenda and reports for those meetings

26 Interpretation of Rules

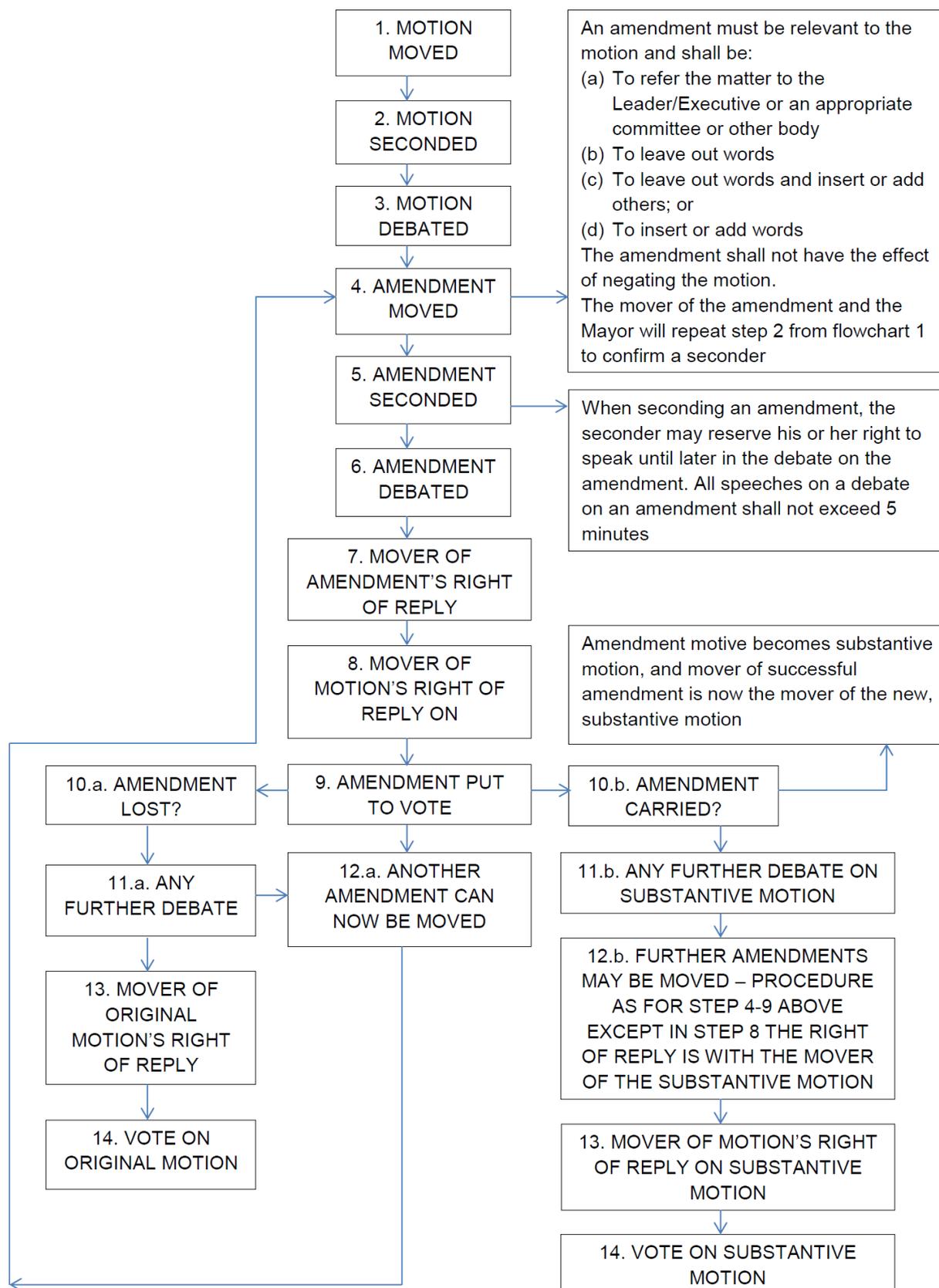
The ruling of the Mayor as to the construction or application of any of these Standing Orders, or as to any proceedings of the Council, shall not be challenged at any meeting of the Council.

SUGGESTED FLOWCHART TO BE INSERTED IN THE SUMMARY AND EXPLANATION RULES OF DEBATE – MAIN MOTION (un-amended)



GLOSSARY:
Motion: a proposed policy or action for the Council to take
Mover: a councillor who proposes a motion
Second: to formally support a motion so that it may be debated and put to the vote
Seconder: a councillor who formally seconds a motion
Amendment: a proposed change to a motion
Substantive motion: the motion that is debated after an amendment is carried

RULES OF DEBATE - AMENDMENTS TO MOTIONS



STANDING ORDER – COMMITTEES AND WORKING GROUPS

These Standing Orders for Committees and Working Groups are drawn selectively from the Standing Orders for Council and retain their numbering from there for ease of reference.

5. Time and Place of Meetings

All meetings shall start at 7.00 pm (with the exception of Planning Committee which will start at 6.30pm) and be held at the Rushcliffe Arena, subject to the right of the Chief Executive, in consultation with the Mayor or relevant Chairman as the case may be, to vary the starting time and location of any meeting.

6. Notice of, and Summons to, Meetings

The Chief Executive will give notice to the public of the time and place of any meeting in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rules. At least five clear days before a meeting, the Chief Executive will send a summons signed by him/her, or his/her representative, electronically, to every member of the Council or by some other method as an individual member shall have specified. The summons will give the date, time and place of each meeting and specify the business to be transacted, and will be accompanied by such reports as are available.

7. Chairman of Meeting

The person presiding at the meeting may exercise any power or duty of the Mayor. Where these Standing Orders apply to committee and sub-committee meetings, references to the Mayor also include the Chairman of committees and sub-committees.

8. Quorum

The quorum for a meeting of any committee or other member group shall be one quarter of the whole committee or member group. Provided that, in no case, shall the quorum be less than three Councillors.

During any meeting, if the Mayor counts the number of Councillors present and declares there is not a quorum present, then the meeting will adjourn immediately. Remaining business will be considered at a time and date fixed by the Mayor. If he/she does not fix a date, the remaining business will be considered at the next ordinary meeting.

9. Duration of Meeting

9.1 Close of Meeting

- (a) Meetings of the Council, committees and member groups (with the exception of the Planning Committee) shall adjourn at 10.00 pm.

- (b) Provided that the Council, committee or member group may by resolution extend the closing time to no later than 10.30 pm.
- (c) At the closing time of the meeting, the matter then under discussion and all of the business that remains to be considered shall be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting of the Council, committee or member group or such other meeting that is determined. Provided that the Mayor/Chairman may at his/her discretion unless in his/her opinion the motion then under discussion at the closure time has been insufficiently discussed, put the motion to the vote without discussion, subject to the mover of the motion and any amendment under debate being given a right of reply under Standing Order 14.9 before putting the motion to the vote. Otherwise, the matter, together with all other items of business remaining to be considered, will stand adjourned to the next ordinary meeting or such other meeting that is determined.

9.2 Recorded vote

If a recorded vote is called for during this process it will be taken immediately.

9.3 Motions which may be moved

During the process set out in Standing Orders 9.1–9.2 above, the only other motions which may be moved are that a matter be withdrawn or that a matter be delegated or referred to an appropriate body or individual for decision or report.

9.4 Close of the meeting

When all motions and recommendations have been dealt with, the Mayor will declare the meeting closed.

NOT IN USE

14 Rules of Debate

14.1 No speeches until confirmation of seconder

Before commencing their speech supporting their motion, the mover of a motion shall indicate the Mayor which Councillor is to second the motion, and that Councillor will confirm this to the Mayor, following which the mover will commence their speech. If that Councillor does not confirm this, then the Mayor will ask if any other Councillor will second the motion. If a Councillor confirms this, then the mover can commence their speech. If not the Mayor will rule that the motion fails.

14.2 Right to require motion in writing

Unless notice of the motion has already been given, the Mayor may require it to be written down and handed to him/her before it is discussed.

14.3 **Secunder's speech**

When seconding a motion or amendment, a Councilor may reserve their speech until later in the debate.

14.4 **Content and length of speeches**

- (a) Speeches must be directed to the question under discussion or to a personal explanation or point of order.
- (b) A Councilor presenting a report of the Cabinet or other member moving a motion of which notice has been given under Standing Order 12, may speak for up to ten minutes. No other speech shall exceed five minutes. Provided the Council may, by resolution, extend the time limit on speeches.
- (c) The time limit does not apply to speeches by officers in presenting reports or advising the Council on any matter.
- (d) Immediately following the seconder speaking on a motion or reserving their right to speak until later in the debate, the Mayor shall ask the leader of the main opposition group to speak on the motion, or nominate a councilor to speak next on the motion.

14.5 **When a Councilor may speak again**

A Councilor who has spoken on a motion may not speak again whilst it is the subject of debate, except:

- (a) to speak once on an amendment moved by another Councilor
- (b) to move a further amendment if the motion has been amended since he/she last spoke
- (c) if his/her first speech was on an amendment moved by another Councilor, to speak on the main issue (whether or not the amendment on which he/she spoke was carried)
- (d) in exercise of a right of reply
- (e) on a point of order; and
- (f) by way of personal explanation.

14.6 **Amendments to motions**

- (a) An amendment to a motion must be relevant to the motion and will either be:
 - (i) to refer the matter to an appropriate body or individual for consideration or reconsideration
 - (ii) to leave out words
 - (iii) to leave out words and insert or add others; or
 - (iv) to insert or add words.as long as the effect of (ii) to (iv) is not to negate the motion.
- (b) Subject to (f) below, only one amendment may be moved and discussed at any one time. No further amendment may be moved until the amendment under discussion has been disposed of

- (c) If an amendment is not carried, other amendments to the original motion may be moved
- (d) If an amendment is carried, the motion as amended takes the place of the original motion. This becomes the substantive motion upon which further speakers may be invited and to which any further amendments are moved
- (e) After an amendment has been carried, the Mayor will read out the amended motion before inviting any further speakers upon it as the substantive motion or accepting any further amendments to it, or if there are none, and after the right to reply has been offered put it to the vote
- (f) Provided that the Mayor may determine on the presentation of a report and recommendation being proposed and seconded, that the motions and any subsequent amendments would be debated together. In this case, at the conclusion of the debate, the amendments will be voted on separately in the order in which they were proposed.

14.7 Alteration of motion

- (a) A Councillor may alter a motion of which he/she has given notice with the consent of the meeting. The meeting's consent will be signified without discussion
- (b) A Councillor may alter a motion which he/she has moved without notice with the consent of both the meeting and the seconder. The meeting's consent will be signified without discussion
- (c) Only alterations which could be made as an amendment may be made.

14.8 Withdrawal of motion

A Councillor may withdraw a motion which he/she has moved with the consent of both the meeting and the seconder. The meeting's consent will be signified without discussion. No Councillor may speak on the motion after the mover has asked permission to withdraw it unless permission is refused.

14.9 Rights of reply

- (a) At close of main motion (i.e. un-amended) debate: the mover of a motion has a right to reply at the end of the debate on the motion, immediately before it is put to the vote
- (b) At close of amendment debate
 - (ii) If an amendment is moved, the mover of the original motion has the right of reply at the close of the debate on the amendment, but may not otherwise speak on it

(ii) The mover of the amendment shall also have the right of reply at the close of the debate immediately prior to the closing speech by the mover of the original motion.

(c) At close of substantive motion (i.e. after an amendment to a main motion has been carried) debate:

The mover of the successful amendment shall have a right of reply at the end of any debate on the substantive motion.

14.10 **Motions which may be moved during debate**

When a motion is under debate, no other motion may be moved except the following procedural motions:

- (a) to withdraw a motion
- (b) to amend a motion
- (c) to proceed to the next business
- (d) that the question be now put
- (e) to adjourn a debate
- (f) to adjourn a meeting
- (g) to extend the length of the meeting beyond 10.00 pm
- (h) to exclude the public and press in accordance with the access to information rules; and
- (i) to not hear further a Councillor named under Standing Order 20.3 or to exclude them from the meeting under Standing Order 20.4.

14.11 **Closure motions**

- (a) A Councillor may move, without comment, the following motions at the end of a speech of another Councillor:
 - (i) to proceed to the next business
 - (ii) that the question be now put
 - (iii) to adjourn a debate; or
 - (v) to adjourn a meeting.
- (b) If a motion to proceed to next business is seconded and the Mayor thinks the item has been sufficiently discussed, he/she will give the mover of the original motion a right of reply and then put the procedural motion to the vote
- (c) If a motion that the question be now put is seconded and the

Mayor thinks the item has been sufficiently discussed, he/she will put the procedural motion to the vote. If it is passed he/she will give the mover of the original motion a right of reply before putting his/her motion to the vote.

- (d) If a motion to adjourn the debate or to adjourn the meeting is seconded and the Mayor thinks the item has not been sufficiently discussed and cannot reasonably be so discussed on that occasion, he/she will put the procedural motion to the vote without giving the mover of the original motion the right of reply.

14.12 Point of order

A Councillor may raise a point of order at any time. The Mayor will hear them immediately. A point of order may only relate to an alleged breach of these Council Standing Orders or the law. The Councillor must indicate the rule or law and the way in which he/she considers it has been broken. The ruling of the Mayor on the matter will be final.

14.13 Personal explanation

A Councillor may make a personal explanation at any time. A personal explanation may only relate to some material part of an earlier speech by the Councillor which may appear to have been misunderstood in the present debate. The ruling of the Mayor on the admissibility of a personal explanation will be final.

NOT IN USE

16 Voting

16.1 Majority

Unless this Constitution provides otherwise, any matter will be decided by a simple majority of those Councillors voting and present in the room at the time the question is put.

16.2 Mayor's casting vote

If there are equal numbers of votes for and against, the Mayor will have a second or casting vote. There will be no restriction on how the Mayor chooses to exercise a casting vote.

16.3 Show of hands

Unless a recorded vote is demanded under Standing Order 16.4, the Mayor will take the vote by show of hands, or if there is no dissent, by the affirmation of the meeting. A record of the vote taken shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

16.4 Recorded vote

- (a) If any Councillor present at the meeting demands it, the names for

and against the motion or amendment or abstaining from voting will be taken down in writing and entered into the minutes. A recorded vote will also be taken when required by Standing Order 10 of the Budget and Policy Framework Standing Orders

- (b) Immediately after any vote is taken at a budget decision meeting of the Council there must be a record in the minutes of the proceedings of that meeting the names of the persons who cast a vote for the decision or against the decision or who abstained from voting.
- (c) In Standing Order 16.4(b):
 - (i) 'budget decision meeting' means a meeting of the Council at which it makes a calculation (whether originally or by way of substitute) in accordance with any of sections 31A, 31B, 34 to 36A, 42A, 42B, 45 to 49, 52ZF, 52ZJ of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, and includes a meeting where making the calculation was included as an item of business on the agenda for that meeting
 - (ii) references to a vote are references to a vote on any decision related to the making of the calculation.

16.5 Right to require individual vote to be recorded

Where any Councillor requests it immediately after the vote is taken, their vote will be so recorded in the minutes to show whether they voted for or against the motion or abstained from voting.

16.6 Voting on appointments

If there are more than two people nominated for any position to be filled and there is not a clear majority of votes in favour of one person, then the name of the person with the least number of votes will be taken off the list and a new vote taken. The process will continue until there is a majority of votes for one person.

17 Minutes

17.1 Signing the minutes

The Mayor will sign the minutes the proceedings at the next suitable meeting subject to such minutes having been proposed, seconded and approved by the meeting. The only part of the minutes that can be discussed is their accuracy.

17.2 No requirement to sign minutes of previous meeting at extraordinary meeting

Where, in relation to any meeting, the next meeting for the purpose of signing the minutes is a meeting called under paragraph 3 of schedule 12 to the Local Government Act 1972 (an extraordinary meeting), then the next following meeting (being a meeting called otherwise than under that

paragraph) will be treated as a suitable meeting for the purposes of paragraph 41(1) and (2) of schedule 12 relating to signing of minutes.

17.3 Form of minutes

Minutes will contain all motions and amendments in the exact form and order the Mayor put them.

18 Record of Attendance

All Councillors present during the whole or part of a meeting must sign their names on the attendance sheets before the conclusion of every meeting to assist with the record of attendance.

19 Exclusion of Public

Members of the public and press may only be excluded either in accordance with the Access to Information Rules in part 4 of this Constitution or Standing Order 21 (disturbance by public).

20 Councillors' Conduct

20.1 NOT USED

20.2 Mayor standing

When the Mayor stands during a debate, any Councillor speaking at the time must stop and sit down. The meeting must be silent.

20.3 Councillor not to be heard further

If a Councillor persistently disregards the ruling of the Mayor by behaving improperly or offensively, or deliberately obstructs business, the Mayor may move that the Councillor be not heard further. If seconded, the motion will be voted on without discussion.

20.4 Councillor to leave the meeting

If the Councillor continues to behave improperly after such a motion is carried, the Mayor may move that either the Councillor leaves the meeting or that the meeting is adjourned for a specified period. If seconded, the motion will be voted on without discussion.

20.5 General disturbance

If there is a general disturbance making orderly business impossible, the Mayor may adjourn the meeting for as long as he/she thinks necessary.

21 Disturbance by Public

21.1 Removal of member of the public

If a member of the public interrupts proceedings, the Mayor will warn the person concerned. If they continue to interrupt, the Mayor will order their removal from the meeting room.

21.2 Clearance of part of meeting room

If there is a general disturbance in any part of the meeting room open to the public, the Mayor may call for that part to be cleared.

22 Suspension and Amendment of Council Procedure Rules

22.1 Suspension

All of these Council Standing Orders except Orders 16.5 and 17.2 may be suspended by motion on notice or without notice if at least one half of the whole number of the Councillors is present. Suspension can only be for the duration of that meeting.

22.2 Amendment

Any motion to add to, vary or revoke these Council Standing Orders will, when proposed and seconded, stand adjourned without discussion to the next ordinary meeting of the Council unless contained in a written report.

23 NOT USED

24 NOT USED

25 Access to Information Procedure Rules

The Council's Access to Information Procedure Rules, set out elsewhere in Part 4 of the Constitution, shall apply, as appropriate, to all meetings of committees.

26 NOT USED

27 Public Speaking – Planning Committee

Public Speaking at Planning Committee shall be allowed, solely in accordance with the appended protocol, which has been approved by Council.

[See Appendix 1- Below]

Planning Applications ... having your say

A guide on how to speak at Planning Committee

Rushcliffe Borough Council receives around 1,400 planning applications each year. Some of these will be from an individual household wanting to improve their home with additional accommodation, a new garage or conservatory; others will be from a property developer proposing to build a new housing estate, primary school and local shops with additional open community spaces. All of the applications we receive need to be considered by our planning officers, this includes consulting people who may be affected by the application. In many cases, these planning officers can make a decision under delegated powers but around 6% of applications each year are referred to the Council's Planning Committee for a decision.

What is the Planning Committee?

The Planning Committee is formed of 11 Borough Councillors who make decisions on those applications referred to the Committee. These meetings take place once a month and are open to the public – dates and agendas (once they are published) can be found on our website

www.rushcliffe.gov.uk/councilanddemocracy. You can also see who is on the Planning Committee on our website.

The majority of applications are referred to the Planning Committee where:

- they have been submitted by a Borough Councillor or senior member of staff
- they demonstrate a difference of opinion between the planning officers' recommendation and the ward councillors' views as expressed during the consultation
- the ward councillor has declared an interest
- the Borough Council is the applicant.

Please note that large or complex applications may be considered differently by the Planning Committee.

Having your say at Planning Committee?

If you are the applicant, an objector or ward councillor (Borough Councillor for the ward in which the application is being made), and an application is to be discussed at Planning Committee in which you have an interest, you can present your views directly to the Committee. The Planning Committee agenda is available on the website (at the same address as above) a week before the meeting and it lists the applications that will be discussed at the meeting. You will be able to speak directly to the Planning Committee if you are the applicant for the application under consideration or if you are representing objectors to the application for a maximum of five minutes; or if you are the ward Councillor for the ward in which the application is being made you may speak to the Committee for up to five minutes (in multi councillor wards where the views of ward councillors are different, then both viewpoints will be heard). Speakers will be heard by the Committee in the following order: Planning Officer (time unlimited), applicant, objector, and ward Councillor. No cross examination of the applicant or objector will be permitted.

How do I register my wish to speak?

If you wish to speak at Planning Committee, you will need to contact our Democratic Servicesteam at democraticservices@rushcliffe.gov.uk or on 0115 9148 320 with your name, address and telephone number, the application number you wish to speak about, and whether you are objecting to, or supporting the application. Requests to speak at Planning Committee must be received by 5pm on the Monday before the meeting. Only one applicant, objector and ward councillor (except in a multi councillor ward where the views of councillors differ) may speak at the Planning Committee on each application. If more than one person in each category wishes to speak, you will be asked to give us permission to share your contact details with other people wishing to speak and decide amongst yourselves who speaks at the meeting.

If you wish to introduce relevant additional material as part of your presentation to committee, you will need to forward copies to our Democratic Servicesteam at: democraticservices@rushcliffe.gov.uk no later than 12 noon the day before the committee meeting. Relevant additional material may include (but is not limited to):

- Photographs
- Sketch Plans
- Models
- Petitions

In circumstances where the deadline for submission of additional material is not met, submission of it at the meeting may be refused at the discretion of the chair.

What happens at the Planning Committee?

The following format is followed at each Planning Committee:

- apologies for absence from Committee members absent
- notification of any substitutions
- declarations of interest from Committee members
- minutes of the previous meeting agreed and signed.

Then the applications for consideration at this meeting are presented – for each application:

- the planning officer presents a report containing the recommendation
- opportunity for the applicant to speak
- opportunity for a representative of any objectors to speak
- opportunity for the relevant ward councillor to speak
- the Committee members will then discuss the application and take a vote
- this process will be repeated until all applications have been considered.

What should I talk about when I speak to the Committee?

Firstly, it depends on whether you are the applicant, whether you are representing those that object to the application, or acting in your capacity as a ward councillor. All speakers must ensure that their statement only refers to planning-related issues, examples are detailed below – these are the only issues which the Committee can

consider and to speak about other issues would waste the time that you have. Speakers may not address questions directly to the Committee or the planning officers present. Speakers will not generally be questioned by the Committee – in very exceptional cases the Chairman might ask you to clarify a point of fact.

Relevant planning-related issues that can be considered by the Committee

The Committee can only take planning-related issues into account when making their decision. Therefore, you should ensure that your statement relates to material planning considerations which may include:

- Overlooking / loss of privacy
- Design / effect on appearance of area
- Access, parking, traffic, road safety
- Trees / biodiversity / landscape / heritage
- Noise / disturbance
- Local or government policy / economic benefits
- Flooding issues

Matters which are not considered to be material planning considerations include:

- Loss of property value / loss of view
- Boundary / land ownership / neighbour disputes
- Impact on private drainage systems
- Inappropriate or personal comments
- Doubts as to integrity of applicant
- Breach of covenant

Please ensure that your statement does not contain any inappropriate comments, including those which are racist, sexist, xenophobic, defamatory, prejudiced or likely to cause offence. It should not be derogatory to this Council, or to any other party, or relate to matters the Council could consider to be confidential.

Let us know if you want to speak by contacting:

democraticservices@rushcliffe.gov.uk or on 0115 9148 320

ACCESS TO INFORMATION PROCEDURE RULES

1. Scope

- 1.1 These rules apply to all meetings of the Council, the Cabinet, scrutiny committees, area committees (if any), the standards committee; regulatory committees and, where appropriate, individual executive decisions.
- 1.2 Non-executive bodies shall accord with the provisions contained in the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended). Decisions by individual members of the Executive and bodies of the Executive shall comply with the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012 (hereafter referred to as “the Access Regulations”).
- 1.3 The following is a summary of those provisions.

2. Additional Rights to Information

These rules do not affect any more specific rights to information contained elsewhere in this Constitution or the law.

3. Rights to Attend Meetings

Members of the public may attend all meetings subject only to the exceptions in these rules.

4. Notices of Meetings

The Council will normally give at least five clear days notice of any meeting by posting details of the meeting at the Council offices.

5. Access to Agenda and Reports Before the Meeting

The Council will normally make copies of the agenda and reports open to the public available for inspection at the Council Offices and on the Council’s website at least five clear days before the meeting. If an item is added to the agenda later, the revised agenda will be open to inspection from the time the item was added to the agenda. Where reports are prepared after the summons has been sent out, the Chief Executive shall make each such report available to the public as soon as the report is completed and sent to Councillors.

6. Private Meetings of an Executive Body

- 6.1 This rule applies at any time when Cabinet or any other executive body is considering a confidential or exempt item as defined by the Access Regulations during that time the meeting is considered to be in private.
- 6.2 In order for a meeting (or part of a meeting) to be in private, the following requirements shall be met:
 - (a) at least 28 clear working days before the private meeting, there shall have been made available at the Council’s offices and

published on the Council's website, a notice of the Council's intention to hold the meeting (or part thereof) in private that includes a statement of the reasons for the meeting to be held in private; and

- (b) at least five clear working days before the private meeting, there shall be made available at the Council's offices and published on the Council's website, a further notice of the intention of the Council to hold a private meeting (or part thereof) that includes a statement of the reasons for the meeting to be held in private, details any representations received by the Council about why the meeting should be held in public and a statement of its response to such representations.

6.3 Where the provisions above are impracticable as a result of the date by which such a meeting must be held, the meeting (or part thereof) may be held in private provided that agreement has been obtained from the Chairman of the relevant scrutiny committee that the meeting is urgent and cannot reasonably be deferred, or if he is unable to act, from the Chairman of the Council, or where there is no such Chairman, from the Vice-Chairman of the Council. Where such agreement has been obtained, then as soon as reasonably practicable a notice will be made available at the Council's offices and published on the Council's website, setting out the reason(s) why the meeting is urgent and could not be reasonably deferred.

7. Urgent Items for Non-Executive Decisions

7.1 Where by reason of special circumstances the Chairman of a non-executive body is of the opinion that an item should be considered at a meeting as an item of urgency, that item may be considered even though it is not identified as an item on the agenda. The special circumstances identified shall be specified in the minutes.

8. Supply of Copies

The Council will supply copies of:

- (a) any agenda and reports which are open to public inspection;
- (b) any further statements or particulars necessary to indicate the nature of the items in the agenda; and
- (c) if the Chief Executive thinks fit, copies of any other documents supplied to Councillors in connection with an item;

to any person on payment of a charge for postage and any other costs.

9. **Background Papers**

9.1 **List of background papers**

The Chief Executive will set out in every report a list of those documents (called background papers) relating to the subject matter of the report which in his/her opinion:

- (a) disclose any facts or matters on which the report or an important part of the report is based; and
- (b) which have been relied on to a material extent in preparing the report but does not include published works or those which disclose exempt or confidential information (as defined in rule 11) and in respect of Cabinet reports, the advice of a political advisor.

9.2 **Public inspection of background papers**

The Council will make available for public inspection for four years after the date of the meeting one copy of each of the documents on the list of background papers.

10. **Summary of the Rights of the Public**

10.1 A copy of these rules concerning the public's rights to attend meetings and to inspect and copy documents will normally be kept at and available to the public at the Council's offices and on its website.

10.2 The Council will make available copies of the following for six years after a meeting:

- (a) the minutes of the meeting or record of decision taken, together with reasons, for all meetings of the Council bodies, excluding any part of the minutes of proceedings when the meeting was not open to the public or which disclosed exempt or confidential information
- (b) a summary of any proceedings not open to the public where the minutes open to inspection would not provide a reasonably fair and coherent record
- (c) the agenda of the meeting; and
- (d) reports relating to items when the meeting was open to the public.

10.3 Where legislation allows, the Council may levy a charge if a copy of any documentation is requested.

10.4 Nothing contained within these rules or elsewhere in Constitution requires the production of any document that in the opinion of a relevant person (as identified in the Access Regulations) would contain confidential information

or give rise to the disclosure of exempt information.

11. Exclusion of Access by the Public to Meetings

11.1 Confidential information – requirement to exclude public

The public must be excluded from meetings whenever it is likely in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings that confidential information would be disclosed.

11.2 Meaning of confidential information

Confidential information means information given to the Council by a Government Department on terms which forbid its public disclosure or information which cannot be publicly disclosed by Court Order.

11.3 Exempt information – discretion to exclude public

The public may be excluded from meetings whenever it is likely in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings that exempt information would be disclosed.

Where the meeting will determine any person's civil rights or obligations, or adversely affect their possessions, Article 6 of the Human Rights Act 1998 establishes a presumption that the meeting will be held in public unless a private hearing is necessary for one of the reasons specified in Article 6.

11.4 Meaning of exempt information

Exempt information means information falling within the following 10 categories (subject to any condition):

Information falling within any of paragraphs 1-7 is not exempt by virtue of that paragraph if it relates to proposed development for which the local planning authority can grant itself planning permission under Regulation 3 of the Town and Country Planning General Regulations 1992.

Category	Condition
1.Information relating to any individual.	Exempt information if and so long, as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information
2.Information which is likely to reveal the identity of an individual.	Exempt information if and so long, as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information

Category	Condition
<p>3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information).</p>	<p>Exempt information if and so long, as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information</p> <p>Information falling within paragraph 3 is not exempt information by virtue of that paragraph if it is required to be registered under –</p> <p>(a) the Companies Acts 1985 (as defined in section 2 of the companies Act 2006) (b) the Friendly Societies Act 1974 (c) the Friendly Societies Act 1992 (d) the Industrial and Provident Societies Acts 1965 to 1978 (e) the Building Societies Act 1986 (f) the Charities Act 1993</p>
<p>4. Information relating to any consultations or negotiations, or contemplated consultations or negotiations, in connection with any labour relations matter arising between the authority or a Minister of the Crown and employees of, or office holders under, the authority.</p>	<p>Exempt information if and so long, as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information</p>
<p>5. Information in respect of which a claim to legal professional privilege could be maintained in legal proceedings.</p>	<p>Exempt information if and so long, as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information</p>
<p>6. Information which reveals that the authority proposes -</p> <p>(a) to give under any enactment a notice under or by virtue of which requirements are imposed on a person; or</p> <p>(b) to make an order or direction under any enactment.</p>	<p>Exempt information if and so long, as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information</p>
<p>7. Information relating to any action taken or to be taken in connection with the prevention, investigation or prosecution of crime.</p>	<p>Exempt information if and so long, as in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information</p>

12. **Exclusion of Access by the Public to Reports**

If the Chief Executive thinks fit, the Council may exclude access by the public to reports which in his or her opinion relate to items during which, in accordance with rule 11, the meeting is likely not to be open to the public. Such reports will be marked “not for publication” together with the category of information likely to be disclosed.

13. **Key Decisions**

13.1 A Key Decision is an executive decision which is likely:

- (i) to result in the Council incurring expenditure which is, or the making of savings which are, significant having regard to the Council’s budget for the service or function to which the decision relates. The Council has decided that, for this purpose, ‘significant’ savings or expenditure shall mean;
Revenue: Any contract or proposal with an annual payment of more than £100,000
Capital: Any capital project with a value in excess of £250,000
- (ii) to be significant in terms of its effects on communities living or working in any wards or electoral divisions in the area of the Council. For this purpose, the Leader or Cabinet may determine that a decision, which will have a significant impact on only one ward, shall be regarded as a Key Decision. In determining whether a decision is significant in terms of its effect on communities, consideration should be given to:
 - The number of residents/service users that will be affected in the wards concerned
 - Whether the impact is short term, long term or permanent
 - The impact on the community in terms of economic, social and environmental well-being

13.2 Key Decisions are subject to the same publication rules as other executive decisions but there are additional rules that also apply. These additional rules are set out below. If it is intended that a Key Decision is to be made at a private meeting then further special rules apply (see Rule17 below).

13.3 Subject to Rules 15 and 16 below relating to ‘urgency’ and ‘special urgency’, a Key Decision may not be taken unless:

- (a) an appropriate notice has been published in connection with the matter in question; and
- (b) where the decision is to be taken at a meeting of the Cabinet, notice of the meeting has been given in accordance with the above rules.

14 **.Publicity in Connection with Key Decisions**

- 14.1 Where a Key Decision is to be made (whether by a committee, individual Councillor or officer) then, subject as provided below, that decision must not be made unless at least 28 clear days beforehand, a document (whether as part of the Forward Plan or otherwise) has been made available for inspection by the public:
- (a) at the offices of the Council; and
 - (b) on the Council's website, which states:
 - (i) that a Key Decision is to be made by the Council
 - (ii) the matter in respect of which the decision is to be made
 - (iii) where the decision maker is an individual, that individual's name, title, if any and, where the decision maker is a body, its name and list of members
 - (iv) the date on which, or the period within which, the decision is to be made
 - (v) a list of the documents submitted to the decision maker for consideration in relation to the matter
 - (vi) the address from which, subject to any prohibition or restriction on their disclosure, copies of, or extracts from, any document listed is available
 - (vii) that other documents relevant to those matters may be submitted to the decision maker; and
 - (viii) the procedure for requesting details of those documents (if any) as they become available.

14.2 Where the Key Decision is to be made at a meeting at which the public may be excluded or documents relating to the decision need not be disclosed to the public (as it contains confidential or exempt information) the document referred to above must contain particulars of the matter but not the confidential or exempt information.

15. General Exception to Key Decision Publicity – “Urgency”

- 15.1 Where 28 clear days publicity of the intention to make a Key Decision is impracticable, that decision may only be made:
- (a) where the proper officer has informed the Chairman of the relevant scrutiny committee, or if there is no such person, each member of the relevant scrutiny committee by notice in writing, of the matter about which the decision is to be made; and
 - (b) after five clear days have elapsed following the day on which the proper officer has also made available at the offices of the Council for public inspection and published on the Council's website, a copy of the notice given in (a) above.
- 15.2 As soon as reasonably practicable after the proper officer has complied with the provision above, he/she shall also make available at the Council's offices and on the Council's website, a notice setting out the reasons why

giving 28 clear days' notice is impracticable.

16. “Special Urgency” in Relation to Key Decision

16.1 Where the date by which a Key Decision has to be made makes even compliance with the general exception procedure impracticable, the Key Decision may be made where the decision maker has obtained agreement from:

- (a) the chairman of the relevant scrutiny committee; or
- (b) if there is no such person, or if unable to act, the Chairman of the Council; or
- (c) if neither exist, the Vice-Chairman of the Council,

that the making of the decision is urgent and cannot reasonably be deferred.

16.2 As soon as reasonably practicable after the decision maker secures agreement as above, the decision maker must:

- (a) make available at the Council offices a notice setting out the reasons why the decision is urgent and cannot reasonably be deferred; and
- (b) publish such a notice on the Council's website.

17. The Forward Plan

Although a Forward Plan is no longer a legal requirement, the Council still maintains one.

17.1 The Forward Plan will be prepared to cover a period of four months, beginning with the first day of any month. They will be prepared on a monthly basis and subsequent plans will cover a period beginning with the first day of the second month covered in the preceding plan.

17.2 The Forward Plan will normally include matters which the Leader or Chief Executive has reason to believe will be subject to a Key Decision to be taken by the Cabinet, individual members of the Cabinet, officers or under joint arrangements during the period covered by the plan. In the case of Key Decisions it will normally describe the following particulars in so far as the information is available or might reasonably be obtained:

- (a) that a Key Decision is to be made
- (b) the matter in respect of which a decision is to be made
- (c) where the decision maker is an individual, their name and title, if any and where the decision taker is a body, its name and details of membership

- (d) the date on which, or the period within which, the decision will be taken
- (e) a list of documents submitted to the decision maker for consideration in relation to the matter
- (f) the address from which, subject to any prohibition or restriction on their disclosure, copies of, or extracts from, any document listed is available; and
- (g) that other documents relevant to those matters may be submitted to the decision maker and the procedure for requesting details of those documents (if any) as they become available.

Notwithstanding the provisions above, where in relation to a matter:

- (a) the public may be excluded from the meeting at which the matter is to be discussed; or
- (b) documents relating to the decision need not be disclosed to the public,

the Forward Plan will contain particulars of the matter but will not contain any confidential or exempt information.

17.3 The Forward Plan will normally be made available for inspection at the Council's offices and published on the Council's website at least 14 days before the start of the period covered. In any event, notice of a Key Decision in accordance with the rules above will normally be made available and published no later than 28 clear working days before the decision is to be made.

17.4 The Forward Plan will also normally identify any proposal to hold any meeting (or part thereof) of the Cabinet (or any committee of Cabinet) in private and will include a statement of the reason(s) for that proposal. In any event, notice of an intention to hold any such private meeting (or part thereof) will also normally be made available and published on the Council's website at least 28 clear working days before the meeting.

18. Record of Decisions

18.1 After any formal meeting, whether held in public or private, the Chief Executive or other nominated officer, or where no officer was present, the person presiding at the meeting, will produce a record of every decision taken at that meeting as soon as practicable. The record will include:

- (a) a record of the decision including the date it was made
- (b) a record of the reasons for the decision; and
- (c) a record of any conflict of interest relating to the matter decided

which is declared by any member of the decision making body and a note of any dispensation granted by the Standards Committee.

- 18.2 In the case of any decision made by an Executive body, the minutes should also identify any alternative options considered and rejected at that meeting and reasons for the decision. The record, and any reports on items considered when the meeting was open to the public, will be kept available for public inspection for six years from the date of the meeting.

19. Decisions by Individuals

- 19.1 For the purposes of these rules reference to a “significant executive decision” shall mean a decision in connection with the discharge of an executive function that in the opinion of the officer at the time of making the decision:

- (a) is a decision that:
 - (i) is not connected with the discharge of a function that is outside the responsibility of the Council’s Executive; or
 - (ii) is not connected with the discharge of a function that is excluded from being a function of the Executive;
- (b) will or is likely to incur the Council in expenditure or savings in excess of £50,000 or generate a revenue return / income in excess of £50,000 as a specific consequence of that decision; and/or
- (c) will or is likely to result in the issue or termination of legal proceedings (whether by way of action in a court, tribunal or otherwise); and/or
- (d) will or is likely to be the subject of legal challenge (i.e. action in a court, tribunal or otherwise), whether by way of a challenge to the decision itself or any document issued as a consequence of that decision; and/or
- (e) is a decision on which there was specific prior consultation by the officer with the Leader/portfolio holder before the decision was taken
- (f) is a Key Decision.

- 19.2 Subject as provided for below, as soon as reasonably practicable after:

- (a) a decision is made by an individual member of the Cabinet; or
- (b) a significant executive decision is made by an officer,

the officer decision maker will prepare, or the individual Councillor shall instruct the proper officer to prepare (as the case may be):

- (a) a record of the decision including the date it was made;

- (b) a record of the reasons for the decision;
 - (c) details of any alternative options considered and rejected;
 - (d) a record of any declared conflict of interest by any executive member consulted on the decision and a note of any dispensation granted; and
 - (e) the delegated authority under which any such decision is made.
- 19.3 Following the preparation of the decision record, the officer or proper officer (as the case may be) shall as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter arrange to place the record on the Council's website and make it available for public inspection.
- 19.4 For the purposes of the requirements of the Constitution, failure to produce a decision record and/or place it on the Council's website and/or make it available for public inspection and/or otherwise fail to accord with any of the requirements relating to the making and publication of a decision record shall not invalidate or otherwise impact upon any decision.

20. Report to Council

- 20.1 Where an Executive decision has been made and:
- (a) was not treated as being a Key Decision; and
 - (b) the relevant scrutiny committee consider that the decision should have been treated as a Key Decision,
- the relevant scrutiny committee may require Cabinet to submit a report to the Council within such reasonable period as the committee may specify; such report to include details of:
- (a) the decision and the reasons for the decision;
 - (b) the decision maker by which the decision was made; and
 - (c) if Cabinet is of the opinion that the decision is not a Key Decision, the reasons for that opinion.
- 20.2 At least quarterly, the Leader will submit to full Council a report containing details of any Key Decision since the previous report that had been agreed as urgent, including a summary of the matters in respect of which each decision was made.

21. Additional Rights of Access for Members in Relation to Executive Decisions

- 21.1 All Councillors will generally be entitled to inspect any document (except those in draft form) within the control of the Council that contains material relating to any business to be transacted at a public meeting of Cabinet

or a committee of Cabinet at least five clear days before the meeting. Where, however, such a meeting is convened at shorter notice, or an item is added to the agenda at shorter notice, any such document may only be made available from that later time.

21.2 Where:

- (a) business is transacted at a private meeting of Cabinet (or committee of Cabinet)
- (b) an individual member of Cabinet makes a decision; or
- (c) an officer makes a decision which is a function of the Executive,

any document that is in the possession of the Council that contains material relating to any such business or decision (as the case may be) will normally be made available for inspection by all Councillors when the meeting concludes or decision has been made or within 24 hours thereof.

21.3 Subject to certain exceptions in relation to various financial information and information relating to notices and order as set out in the Access Regulations, none of the document disclosure provisions above require to be made available to a Councillor any document which appears to the proper officer to be exempt information or disclosure of advice provided by a political adviser / assistant.

21.4 Where:

- (a) business is transacted at a meeting of Cabinet (or committee of Cabinet)
- (b) an individual member of Cabinet makes a decision; or
- (c) an officer makes a decision which is a function of the Executive,

any document that is in the possession of the Council that contains material relating to any such business or decision (as the case may be) will normally be made available to a member of a scrutiny committee of the Council upon receipt of a request by the Chief Executive as soon as reasonably practicable and in any case no later than ten clear working days from receipt of the request.

21.5 The above additional disclosure provisions do not however entitle a member of a scrutiny committee to a copy of any document or part of a document that contains exempt or confidential information unless that information is relevant to:

- (a) an action or decision that the Councillor is reviewing or scrutinising; or

(b) any review contained in any programme of work of a scrutiny committee (or sub-committee).

Furthermore, no such entitlement extends to a document or part of a document provided to a political adviser or assistant. Where, however, disclosure is not provided, a written statement must be provided to the scrutiny committee setting out the reason(s).

BUDGET AND POLICY FRAMEWORK STANDING ORDERS

These orders incorporate (in paragraphs 3 to 6 and 10) the provisions which authorities are required to include in their Standing Orders regulating proceedings and business under the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) Regulations 2001 (as amended) and shall be interpreted in accordance with those Regulations.

1 The framework for Executive decisions

The Council will be responsible for the adoption of its budget and policy framework. Once a budget or a policy framework is in place, it will be the responsibility of the Cabinet to implement it.

2. Process for developing the framework

- (a) The Cabinet will publicise by including in the Forward Plan a timetable for making proposals to the Council for the adoption of any plan, strategy or budget that forms part of the budget and policy framework, and its arrangements for consultation after publication of those initial proposals. The Chairmen of scrutiny committees will also be notified
- (b) Following consultation, the Cabinet will then draw up firm proposals having regard to the responses to that consultation. If a relevant scrutiny committee wishes to respond to the Cabinet in that consultation process then it may do so. It is open to the scrutiny committee to investigate, research or report in detail with policy recommendations before the end of the consultation period. The Cabinet will take any response from a scrutiny committee into account in drawing up firm proposals for submission to the Council, and its report to Council will reflect the comments made by consultees and the Cabinet's response
- (c) Once the Cabinet has approved the firm proposals, the Chief Executive will refer them at the earliest opportunity to the Council for decision.

3. Conflict resolution procedure – policy framework

- (a) Where the Cabinet of the Council has submitted a draft plan or strategy to the Council for its consideration and, following consideration of that draft plan or strategy, the Council has any objections to it, the Council must take the action set out in Standing Order 3 (b).
- (b) Before the Council:
 - (i) amends the draft plan or strategy
 - (ii) approves, for the purpose of its submission to the Secretary of State or any Minister of the Crown for his/her approval, any plan or strategy (whether or not in the form of

a draft) of which any part is required to be so submitted; or

- (iii) adopts (with or without modification) the plan or strategy, it must inform the Leader of any objections which it has to the draft plan
or strategy and must give to him/her instructions requiring the Cabinet to reconsider, in the light of those objections, the draft plan or strategy submitted to it.
- (c) Where the Council gives instructions in accordance with Standing Order 3 (b), it must specify a period of at least five working days beginning on the day after the date on which the Leader receives the instructions on behalf of the Cabinet within which the Leader may:
 - (i) submit a revision of the draft plan or strategy as amended by the Cabinet (the “revised draft plan or strategy”), with the Cabinet’s reasons for any amendments made to the draft plan or strategy, to the Council for the Cabinet’s consideration; or
 - (ii) inform the Council of any disagreement that the Cabinet has with any of the Council’s objections and the Cabinet’s reasons for any such disagreement.
- (d) When the period specified by the Council, referred to in Standing Order 3(b), has expired, the Council must, when:
 - (i) amending the draft plan or strategy or, if there is one, the revised draft plan or strategy;
 - (ii) approving, for the purpose of its submission to the Secretary of State or any Minister of the Crown for his/her approval, any plan or strategy (whether or not in the form of a draft or revised draft) of which any part is required to be so submitted; or
 - (ii) adopting (with or without modification) the plan or strategy,

take into account any amendments made to the draft plan or strategy that are included in any revised draft plan or strategy, the Cabinet’s reasons for those amendments, any disagreement that the Cabinet has with any of the Council’s objections and the Cabinet’s reasons for that disagreement, which the Leader submitted to the Council, or informed the Council of, within the period specified.

4. **Conflict resolution procedure – budget**

- (a) Subject to Standing Order 7 where, before 8 February in any financial year the Cabinet submits to the Council for its consideration in relation to the following financial year:
 - (i) estimates of the amounts to be aggregated in making a calculation (whether originally or by way of substitute) in

accordance with any of sections 32 to 37 or 43 to 49, of the Local Government Finance Act 1992

- (ii) estimates of other amounts to be used for the purposes of such a calculation
- (iii) estimates of such a calculation; or
- (iv) amounts required to be stated in a precept under Chapter IV of Part 1 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992,

and following consideration of those estimates or amounts the Council has any objections to them, it must take the action set out in Standing Order 4 (b).

- (b) Before the Council makes a calculation (whether originally or by way of substitute) in accordance with any of the sections referred to in Standing Order 4 (a) (i) , or issues a precept under Chapter IV of Part 1 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, it must inform the Leader of any objections which it has to the Cabinet's estimates or amounts and must give to him/her instructions requiring the Cabinet to reconsider, in the light of those objections, those estimates and amounts in accordance with the Council's requirements.
5. Where the Council gives instructions in accordance with Standing Order 4 (a), it must specify a period of at least five working days beginning on the day after the date on which the Leader receives the instructions on behalf of the Cabinet within which the Leader may:
- (a) submit a revision of the estimates or amounts as amended by the Cabinet ("revised estimates or amounts"), which have been reconsidered in accordance with the Council's requirements, with the Cabinet's reasons for any amendments made to the estimates or amounts, to the Council for the Council's consideration; or
 - (b) inform the Council of any disagreement that the Cabinet has with any of the Council's objections and the Cabinet's reasons for any such disagreement.
6. When the period specified by the Council, referred to in Standing order 5, has expired, the Council must, when making calculations (whether originally or by way of substitute) in accordance with the sections referred to in Standing Order 4 (a) (i), or issuing a precept under Chapter IV of Part 1 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, take into account:
- (a) any amendments to the estimates or amounts that are included in any revised estimates or amounts
 - (b) the Cabinet's reasons for those amendments
 - (c) any disagreement that the Cabinet has with any of the Council's objections; and
 - (d) the Cabinet's reasons for that disagreement, which the Leader submitted to the Council, or informed the Council of, within the

period specified.

7. Decisions outside the budget or policy framework

- (a) Subject to the provisions of financial regulations relating to the use of contingencies and variation of estimates, the Cabinet, committees of the Cabinet, individual members of the Cabinet and any officers, area committees or joint arrangements discharging Cabinet functions may only take decisions which are in line with the Budget and Policy

Framework. If any of these bodies or persons wishes to make a decision which is contrary to the policy framework, or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget approved by full Council, then that decision may only be taken by the Council, subject to Standing Order 8 below.

- (b) If the Cabinet, committees of the Cabinet, individual members of the Cabinet and any officers, area committees or joint arrangements discharging Executive functions want to make such a decision, they shall take advice from the Monitoring Officer and/or the Section 151 Officer as to whether the decision they want to make would be contrary to the policy framework, or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget. If the advice of either of those officers is that the decision would not be in line with the existing budget and/or policy framework, then the decision must be referred by that body or person to the Council for decision, unless the decision is a matter of urgency, in which case the provisions in Standing Order 8 (urgent decisions outside the budget and policy framework) shall apply.

8. Urgent decisions outside the budget or policy framework

- (a) The Cabinet, a committee of the Cabinet, an individual member of the Cabinet, or officers, area committees or joint arrangements discharging Cabinet functions, may take a decision which is contrary to the Council's policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget approved by full Council if the decision is a matter of urgency. However, the decision may only be taken:

- (i) if it is not practical to convene a quorate meeting of the full Council; and
- (ii) if the Chairman of a relevant scrutiny committee agrees that the decision is a matter of urgency.

The reasons why it is not practical to convene a quorate meeting of full Council and the Chairman of the relevant scrutiny committee consents to the decision being taken as a matter of urgency must be noted on the record of the decision. In the absence of the Chairman of a relevant scrutiny committee the consent of the Mayor and, in the absence of both, the Deputy Mayor will be sufficient.

- (b) Following the decision, the decision taker will provide a full report to the next available Council meeting explaining the decision, the reasons for it and why the decision was treated as a matter of urgency.

9. **Call-in of decisions outside the budget or policy framework**

- (a) Where a scrutiny committee is of the opinion that a Cabinet decision is, or if made would be, contrary to the policy framework, or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the Council's budget, then it shall seek advice from the Monitoring Officer and/or Section 151 Officer.
- (b) In respect of functions, which are the responsibility of the Cabinet, the Monitoring Officer's report and/or Section 151 Officer's report shall be sent to the Cabinet with a copy to every Councillor. Regardless of whether the decision is delegated or not, the Cabinet must meet to decide what action to take in respect of the Monitoring Officer's report and to prepare a report to Council in the event that the Monitoring Officer or the Section 151 Officer conclude that the decision was a departure, and to the scrutiny committee if the Monitoring Officer or the Section 151 Officer conclude that the decision was not a departure.
- (c) If the decision has yet to be made, or has been made but not yet implemented, and the advice from the Monitoring Officer and/or the Section 151 Officer is that the decision is or would be contrary to the policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget, the scrutiny committee may refer the matter to Council. In such cases, no further action will be taken in respect of the decision or its implementation until the Council has met and considered the matter. The Council shall meet within 7 days of the request by the scrutiny committee, or on such other date as the Chief Executive may determine in consultation with the Mayor. At the meeting it will receive a report of the decision or proposals and the advice of the Monitoring Officer and/or the Section 151 Officer.
- (d) The Council may either:
 - (i) endorse a decision or proposal of the Cabinet decision taker as falling within the existing budget and policy framework. In this case no further action is required, save that the decision of the Council be minuted and circulated to all Councillors in the normal way; or
 - (ii) amend the Council's financial regulations or policy concerned to encompass the decision or proposal of the body or individual responsible for that Executive function and agree to the decision with immediate effect. In this case, no further action is required save that the decision of the Council be minuted and circulated to all Councillors in the normal way; or
 - (iii) where the Council accepts that the decision or proposal is

contrary to the policy framework or contrary to or not wholly in accordance with the budget, and does not amend the existing framework to accommodate it, require the Cabinet to reconsider the matter in accordance with the advice of either the Monitoring Officer/Section 151 Officer.

10. **Recording Votes**

- (a) Immediately after any vote is taken at a budget decision meeting of the Council there must be recorded in the minutes of the proceedings of that meeting the names of the persons who cast a vote for the decision or against the decision or who abstained from voting.
- (b) In this Standing Order
 - (i) “budget decision” means a meeting of the Council at which it:
 - (1) makes a calculation (whether originally or by way of substitute) in accordance with any of sections 31A, 31B, 34 to 36A, 42A, 42B, 45 to 49, 52ZF, 52ZJ of the Local Government Finance Act 1992; or
 - (2) issues a precept under Chapter 4 of Part 1 of that Act,and includes a meeting where making the calculation or issuing the precept as the case may be was included as an item of business on the agenda for that meeting;
 - (ii) references to a vote are references to a vote on any decision related to the making of the calculation or the issuing of the precept as the case may be.

STANDING ORDERS – CABINET

1. How does the Cabinet operate?

1.1 Who may make executive decisions?

Executive functions may be discharged by:

- (a) the Cabinet as a whole
- (b) a committee of the Cabinet
- (c) the Leader and an individual member of the Cabinet, where a delegation has been made
- (d) an officer
- (e) an area committee (N.B. the Council does not currently have Area Committees)
- (f) joint arrangements; or
- (g) another local authority.

1.2 Any delegation will be reported to the Council and will be reviewed from time to time. Details of the delegation will be included in the Constitution, which will include:

- (a) the extent of any authority delegated to Cabinet members individually (if any), including details of the limitation on their authority
- (b) the terms of reference and constitution of such Cabinet committees so appointed and the names of Cabinet members appointed to them
- (c) the nature and extent of any delegation of Executive functions (if any) to area committees, any other authority or any joint arrangements and the names of those Cabinet members appointed to any joint committee; and
- (d) the nature and extent of any delegation to officers with details of any limitation on that delegation, and the title of the officer to whom the delegation is made.

1.3 Sub-delegation of Cabinet functions

- (a) Where the Cabinet, a committee of the Cabinet or an individual member of the Cabinet is responsible for an Executive function, they may delegate further to an area committee, joint arrangements or an officer
- (b) Unless the Leader directs otherwise, the Cabinet may delegate

functions to a committee of the Cabinet or to an officer

- (c) Unless the Leader directs otherwise, a committee of the Cabinet to whom functions have been delegated by the Leader may delegate further to an officer
- (d) Even where Executive functions have been delegated, that fact does not prevent the discharge of delegated functions by the person or body who delegated them.

1.4 The Council's scheme of delegation and Executive functions

- (a) Subject to (b) below, the Council's scheme of delegation will be subject to adoption by the Council and may only be amended by the Council.
- (b) the Leader may amend the scheme of delegation relating to Executive functions at any time during the year. To do so, the Leader must give written notice to the Chief Executive and to the person, body or committee concerned. The notice must set out the extent of the amendment to the scheme of delegation, and whether it entails the withdrawal of delegation from any person, body, committee or the Cabinet as a whole. The Chief Executive will present a report to the next ordinary meeting of the Council setting out the changes made by the Leader.

1.5 Conflicts of Interest

- (a) Where the Leader has a conflict of interest this should be dealt with as set out in the Council's Councillor code of conduct in Part 5 of this Constitution
- (b) If every member of the Cabinet has a conflict of interest this should be dealt with as set out in the Council's Councillor code of conduct in Part 5 of this Constitution
- (c) If the exercise of an Executive function has been delegated to a committee of the Cabinet, an individual Councillor or an officer, and should a conflict of interest arise, then the function will be exercised in the first instance by the person or body by whom the delegation was made and otherwise as set out in the Council's Councillor code of conduct in Part 5 of this Constitution.

1.6 Cabinet meetings – when and where?

The Cabinet will meet in accordance with a calendar of meetings agreed by it or the Leader.

All meetings of the Cabinet will be open to the public subject to the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part 4 of this Constitution.

1.7 Quorum

The quorum for a meeting of the Cabinet, or a committee of it, shall be three.

1.8 How are decisions to be taken by the Cabinet?

- (a) Executive decisions which fall to be determined by the Cabinet will be taken at a meeting convened in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part 4 of the Constitution.
- (b) Where Executive decisions are delegated to a committee of the Cabinet, the rules applying to Executive decisions taken by them shall be the same as those applying to those taken by the Cabinet as a whole.

2. How are Cabinet Meetings Conducted?

2.1 Who presides?

If the Leader is present he/she will preside. In his/her absence, the Deputy Leader shall preside.

In the event of both the Leader and the Deputy Leader being absent from a meeting, the Cabinet will appoint a person from among those present to preside at that meeting. Whoever is presiding (and the word 'Leader' in the following will include any such person presiding at the meeting) will have similar powers to the Mayor at a Council meeting in relation to conduct of councillors and the public, as follows:-

- (a) If a Councillor persistently disregards the ruling of the Leader by behaving improperly or offensively, or deliberately obstructs business, the Leader may move that the Councillor be not heard further. If seconded, the motion will be voted on without discussion
- (b) If the Councillor continues to behave improperly after such a motion as described in (a) above is carried, the Leader may move that either the Councillor leaves the meeting or that the meeting is adjourned for a specified period. If seconded, the motion will be voted on without discussion
- (c) If there is a general disturbance making orderly business impossible, the Leader may adjourn the meeting for as long as he/she thinks necessary.
- (d) If a member of the public interrupts proceedings, the Leader will warn the person concerned. If they continue to interrupt, the Leader will order their removal from the meeting room.
- (e) If there is general disturbance in any part of the meeting room open to the public, the Leader may call for the room to be cleared and adjourn the meeting to enable this to happen.

2.2 Who may attend?

All meetings of the Cabinet will be open to the public unless exempt or confidential information is being considered. All Councillors will be entitled to attend meetings of the Cabinet. The Leader of the main opposition group may ask questions on executive matters at a Cabinet meeting or a sub-committee or working group of Cabinet, and a maximum period of five minutes will be available at each meeting for this.

2.3 What business?

At each meeting of the Cabinet the following business will be conducted:

- (a) consideration of the minutes of the last meeting
- (b) declarations of interest, if any
- (c) questions on executive matters relevant to an agenda item from the leader of the main opposition group and Citizens (see below)
- (d) matters referred to the Cabinet (whether by a scrutiny committee or by the Council) for reconsideration by the Cabinet in accordance with the provisions contained in the Overview and Scrutiny Standing Orders or the Budget and Policy Framework Standing Orders set out in Part 4 of this Constitution
- (e) consideration of reports from scrutiny committees; and
- (f) matters set out in the agenda for the meeting, and which shall indicate which are key decisions and which are not in accordance with the Access to Information Procedure Rules set out in part 4 of this Constitution.

Opposition Group Questions

A Councillor may only ask a question under Standing Order 2 if either:

- (a) they have given at least three clear working days (not including the day of the meeting) notice in writing of the question to the Chief Executive; or
- (b) the question relates to urgent matters, they have the consent of the Councillor to whom the question is to be put, and the content of the question is given to the Chief Executive by 10.00 am on the day of the meeting.

A total of 5 Minutes will be allowed for each question and answer (including any supplementary and answer).

Questions will be dealt with in the order in which they are received.

Leader/Chair shall direct who shall answer the question.

Question can be rejected for good reason (as per rejection criteria for Citizens Questions).

Supplementary Question

- (a) One supplementary question in total may be asked by the Councillor asking the original question. A supplementary question must arise directly out of the reply and relate to the original question or it will not be permitted. The supplementary question and answer shall be given without discussion.
- (b) The Chair, having due regard to the advice of the Monitoring Officer, may reject a supplementary question if it:
- (i) does not arise directly from the reply
 - (ii) does not relate to the original question
 - (iii) is a statement and not a question
 - (iv) is a matter for which the Council does not have responsibility
 - (v) is a matter which does not affect the Borough
 - (vi) is defamatory, frivolous or vexatious
 - (vii) is substantially the same as a question which has been put at a meeting of Cabinet in the past six months; or
 - (viii) requires the disclosure of confidential or exempt information.

Questions on Executive Matters from Citizens

Citizen's may ask questions under Standing Order 2.

A total of 15 minutes will be allowed for the questions and answers submitted for the meeting. Responses outstanding following expiry of 15 minutes will be responded to in writing.

Citizens are Rushcliffe residents and business owners in Rushcliffe ('Citizens').

The Leader/ Chair has discretion to direct questions to most appropriate responder.

Citizens questions must be submitted in writing to the Chief Executive at least seven clear working days (not including the day of the meeting) before the meeting.

Citizens questions can be rejected by the Chief Executive in consultation with the Leader/Chair, for good reasons:

- Not Council responsibility
- Defamatory, vexatious, offensive, etc.
- Similar to or asked in last 6 months
- Response would disclose confidential or exempt information
- Relates to matters currently under investigation, in complaints process or with Ombudsman
- Relates to a matter where Council has a quasi-judicial or regulatory role.

Citizens questions shall be limited to one question per Citizen for the meeting.

Citizens questions may be read by the Leader/Chair if the Citizen is unable to attend or for other good reasons.

Citizens questions shall be dealt with in the order which they are received.

2.4 Consultation

All reports to the Cabinet from any member of the Cabinet or an officer on proposals relating to the Budget and Policy Framework must contain details of the nature and extent of consultation with stakeholders and relevant scrutiny committees as set out in the Forward Plan, and the outcome of that consultation. Reports about other matters will set out the details and outcome of consultation as appropriate. The level of consultation required will be appropriate to the nature of the matter under consideration.

2.5 Who can put items on the Cabinet agenda?

The Leader may put on the agenda of any Cabinet meeting any matter which he/she wishes, whether or not authority has been delegated to the Cabinet, a committee of it or any Councillor or officer in respect of that matter.

2.6 Record of Decisions

As soon as reasonably practicable after a meeting of the Cabinet or a committee appointed by the Cabinet where an Executive decision has been made, the Chief Executive or an officer nominated by him/her, or in the event of the Chief Executive or nominated officer not being present at the meeting, the person presiding, shall ensure that a written statement is produced in respect of every Executive decision made at the meeting which must include:

- (a) a record of the decision
- (b) a record of the reasons for the decision
- (c) details of any alternative options considered and rejected
- (d) a record of any conflict of interest in relation to any matter decided which is declared by any Councillor
- (e) in the case of a declared conflict of interest, a note of any dispensation granted by the standards committee

Similarly, any Councillor or officer making any delegated decisions for which a record is required shall make a record of those decisions or request the Chief Executive or other designated officer to do so, as set out above.

3. Budget and Policy Framework Standing Order

The relationship between Cabinet, the scrutiny committees and the Council concerning the budget and the policy framework is governed by national rules, which are set in the Council's Budget and Policy Framework Standing Orders,

held elsewhere in this part of the constitution, and which apply to the council, the scrutiny committees and the Cabinet

4. Access to Information Rules

The Council's Access to Information Procedure Rules, set out elsewhere in Part 4 of the constitution, shall apply, as appropriate, to all meetings of the Cabinet and to agenda and report for those meetings

STANDING ORDERS –OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY

1. What will be the number and arrangements for scrutiny committees?

The Council will appoint such scrutiny committees as it considers appropriate from time to time. Such committees may appoint sub-committees or member groups/panels. Scrutiny committees or other groups may also be appointed for a fixed period, on the expiry of which they shall cease to exist.

The Council shall determine the terms of reference, size and membership of scrutiny committees giving effect to appointments in accordance with the wishes of any political group to reflect political proportionality.

The current scrutiny committees and other groups are described in Part 3 of the Constitution.

2. Who may sit on scrutiny committees?

All Councillors, except members of the Cabinet, may be members of a scrutiny committee. However, no Councillor may be involved in scrutinising a decision in which he/she has been directly involved.

3. Co-optees

Each scrutiny committee or sub-committee shall be entitled to recommend to Council the appointment of up to two non-voting co-optees.

4. Meetings of the scrutiny committees

(a) The Council shall approve first meeting dates of the scrutiny committees, following which they will establish their own calendar of meetings. In addition, special meetings may be called from time to time as and when appropriate.

(b) The Chairman of the relevant scrutiny committee may call a special meeting of a scrutiny committee.

(c) A special meeting may also be called by a quarter of the membership of the group (but not less than three members of the group) or by the Chief Executive if he/she considers it necessary or appropriate.

5. Quorum

The quorum for a scrutiny committee shall be one quarter of the total number of members of the committee, or three, whichever is the larger.

6. Who chairs scrutiny committee meetings?

The Council at the annual meeting will appoint the Chairman and Vice-

Chairman of the scrutiny committees in accordance with any locally agreed convention. In the absence of the Chairman and Vice-chairman at a meeting, the committee will decide who shall be Chairman of that meeting.

7. Work programme

The Corporate Overview Group will be responsible for preparing its own work programme for Governance Scrutiny Group, Growth and Development Scrutiny Group and Communities Scrutiny Group based on the Cabinet Forward Plan. Each scrutiny Group work programme shall be reported annually to the Council.

8. Agenda items

Any Councillor shall be entitled to give notice to the Chief Executive that he/she wishes an item relevant to the functions of the committee or sub-committee to be included on the agenda for the next available meeting of the committee or sub-committee. On receipt of such a request the Chief Executive will ensure that it is included on the next available agenda. The Leader of the main opposition group may ask questions, for a maximum of five minutes in total referring to any items on the agenda.

The following procedures shall apply:

- (a) Councillors should raise any item with the appropriate officer for resolution prior to requesting an additional item for a scrutiny agenda. This contact should be at the service manager or executive management team level
- (b) if the issue is not resolved, then a Councillor should submit a request with background details for an item to be discussed at a future scrutiny committee meeting giving at least ten working days notice
- (c) this item will be placed as an item at the end of the next appropriate scrutiny committee meeting agenda
- (d) the item will consist of a short report detailing the question together with the brief background details provided by the Councillor raising the question and an officer consideration of likely resource requirements if action was agreed
- (e) there will be a maximum time period of fifteen minutes allowed for initial consideration of any additional item raised for a potential future scrutiny item. The scrutiny committee should then decide whether the item is suitable to be included within the scrutiny programme.

The above procedures are considered to encompass the requirements of the statutory 'Councillor Call of Action' initiative, but nothing in the procedures is intended to derogate from those statutory powers available to Councillors. The Council's current procedures supporting the Call for Action are available on the following:

9. Policy review and development

- (a) The role of the scrutiny committees in relation to the development of the Council's budget and policy framework is set out in detail in the Budget and Policy Framework Standing Orders
- (b) In relation to the development of the Council's approach to other matters not forming part of its budget framework, scrutiny committees may make proposals to the Cabinet for developments in so far as they relate to matters within their terms of reference
- (c) Scrutiny committees may review the available options for future direction in policy development. They may seek information and advice on the options, go on site visits, conduct public surveys, hold public meetings, commission research and do all other things that they reasonably consider necessary to inform their deliberations. They may ask witnesses to attend to address them and be questioned on any matter under consideration and may pay to any advisers, assessors and witnesses a reasonable fee and expenses for doing so.

10. Reports from Scrutiny Committee

- (a) Once it has formed recommendations on proposals for development, the Scrutiny Committee will prepare a formal report and submit it to the Chief Executive for consideration by the Cabinet (if the proposals are consistent with the existing budget and policy framework), or to the Council as appropriate (e.g. if the recommendation would require a departure from, or a change to, the agreed budget and policy framework).
- (b) If a Scrutiny Committee cannot agree on one single final report to the Council or Cabinet as appropriate, then a minority report may be prepared and submitted for consideration by the Council or Cabinet with the majority report.
- (c) The Council or Cabinet shall consider the report of the scrutiny committee at its next scheduled meeting.

11. Making sure that Overview and Scrutiny reports are considered by the Cabinet

- (a) Once a Scrutiny Committee report on any matter which is the responsibility of the Cabinet has been completed, it shall be included on the agenda of the next available meeting of the Cabinet, unless the matter which is the subject of the report is scheduled to be considered by the Cabinet at a later meeting. In such cases, the Cabinet shall consider the report of the scrutiny committee when it considers that matter.
- (b) Once a Scrutiny Committee has completed its deliberations on any matter it will forward a copy of its final report to the Chief Executive who will allocate it to either or both the Cabinet and the

Council for consideration, according to whether the contents of the report would have implications for the Council's budget and policy framework.

- (c) Scrutiny Committees will in any event have access to the Cabinet's Forward Plan and timetable for decisions and intentions for consultation. Even where an item is not the subject of detailed proposals from a scrutiny committee following consideration of possible policy/service developments, the committee will at least be able to respond in the course of the Cabinet's consultation process in relation to any key decision.

12. **Rights of scrutiny committee members to documents**

- (a) In addition to their rights as Councillors, members of Overview and Scrutiny Committees have the additional right to documents, and to notice of meetings as set out in the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part 4 of this Constitution.
- (b) Nothing in this Standing Order prevents more detailed liaison between the Cabinet and scrutiny committee as appropriate depending on the particular matter under consideration.

13. **Members and officers giving account**

- (a) Any scrutiny committee may scrutinise and review decisions made or actions taken in connection with the discharge of any Council functions. As well as reviewing documentation, in fulfilling the scrutiny role, it may require, any (other) member of the Cabinet, the Head of Paid Service and/or any senior officer to attend before it to explain in relation to matters within their remit:
 - (i) any particular decision or series of decisions
 - (ii) the extent to which the actions taken implement Council policy; and/or
 - (iii) their performance,

and it is the duty of those persons to attend if so required.

- (b) Where any Councillor or officer is required to attend a scrutiny committee under this provision, the Chairman of that committee will inform the Chief Executive. The Chief Executive shall inform the Councillor or officer in writing giving at least five working days' notice of the meeting which he/she is required to attend. The notice will state the nature of the item on which he/she is required to attend to give account and whether any papers are required to be produced for the committee. Where the account to be given to the committee will require the production of a report, then the Councillor or officer concerned will be given sufficient notice to allow for preparation of that documentation.

If a Councillor is invited to attend a scrutiny committee meeting

he/she shall have the right to be accompanied at the meeting by an officer.

- (c) Where, in exceptional circumstances, the Councillor or officer is unable to attend on the required date, then the scrutiny committee shall, in consultation with the Councillor or officer, arrange an alternative date for attendance.

14. **Member Question Time at Scrutiny Committees**

There will be an opportunity for a short question time at the commencement of each scrutiny committee meeting. The purpose of this question time is to enable non-executive Councillors to put questions (primarily relating to policy to the relevant Cabinet portfolio holder and/or Leader. The following protocol will apply:

- (a) the period allowed for questions shall be limited to 15 minutes
- (b) the Chairman shall have discretion to extend this period to enable a full reply to be given, but no further questions may be put after the 15 minutes have expired, unless the Chairman and the Cabinet member or Leader agree
- (c) any Councillor wishing to put a question under this procedure shall provide a copy of it to the Chief Executive at least three working days (not including the day of the meeting) before the relevant scrutiny committee meeting and the Chief Executive shall notify the relevant Cabinet member and Leader
- (d) any questions to be put must relate to a matter within the terms of reference of the scrutiny committee.
- (e) having received notice of a question under this procedure the relevant Cabinet member or Leader shall attend the scrutiny committee meeting to answer the question, or if unable to attend, may request another Cabinet member to attend and answer on their behalf
- (f) at the commencement of question time the Chairman shall invite the member who gave notice of the question to put it to the Cabinet member or Leader in attendance. If notice of more than one question has been given they shall be put and answered in order of receipt unless otherwise agreed by the Chairman and the Cabinet member or Leader
- (g) the questioner may put one supplementary related question following the receipt of the original reply
- (h) at the end of the Cabinet member question time the Chairman will ask the particular committee if there are any issues arising from the discussion that need to be followed up within the scrutiny work programme

- (i) a question which is the same or substantially the same as one which has previously been put to a Cabinet member or Leader under this procedure may not be put again before the expiry of six months from the date of the meeting at which it was last put
- (j) questions which relate to operational matters will normally be raised with executive managers in the first instance and not put under this procedure until the relevant service manager has had an opportunity to respond
- (k) nothing in this protocol shall override any provisions of the Council's Constitution.

15. Attendance by others

A scrutiny committee may invite people other than those people referred to in Standing Order 13 above to address it, discuss issues of local concern and/or answer questions. It may for example wish to hear from residents, stakeholders and Councillors and officers in other parts of the public sector and shall invite such people to attend.

16. Call- In of Key Decisions Procedure

The Council has decided that the call-in procedure, described below, shall apply only to key decisions.

A Key Decision is an executive decision which is likely:

- (i) to result in the Council incurring expenditure which is, or the making of savings which are, significant having regard to the Council's budget for the service or function to which the decision relates. The Council has decided that, for this purpose, 'significant' savings or expenditure shall mean;
 - Revenue: Any contract or proposal with an annual payment of more than £100,000
 - Capital: Any capital project with a value in excess of £250,000
- (ii) to be significant in terms of its effects on communities living or working in any wards or electoral divisions in the area of the Council. For this purpose, the Leader or Cabinet may determine that a decision, which will have a significant impact on only one ward, shall be regarded as a Key Decision. In determining whether a decision is significant in terms of its effect on communities, consideration should be given to:
 - The number of residents/service users that will be affected in the wards concerned
 - Whether the impact is short term, long term or permanent
 - The impact on the community in terms of economic, social and environmental well-being

- (a) When a Key Decision is made by the Cabinet, or a committee of the Council's Cabinet, or under joint arrangements, or in line with any delegation within the Constitution's responsibility for functions, the decision shall be published, including where possible by electronic means, and shall be available at the main offices of the Council normally within two working days of being made.
- (b) Copies of the notice of decision will be provided to all Councillors.
- (c) Key Decisions of the Cabinet will come into effect seven working days (not including the day of the meeting) after the meeting unless five members give notice in writing to the Chief Executive requesting a Call- In of the decision. The facility to Call-In only applies to Key Decisions.
- (d) If no notice requesting the Call-In of a Key Decision is received in this seven working day period the decision will come into effect.
- (e) The Call-In submission should comprise a completed Call-In request form (Annex A) available to Councillors and include the names and signatures of the five signatories, the decision making principles it is believed have been breached and also the reasons for this. The decision making principles are:
 - (i) proportionality (ie the action must be proportionate to the desired outcome)
 - (ii) due consultation and the taking of professional advice from officers
 - (iii) respect for human rights
 - (iv) a presumption in favour of openness
 - (v) clarity of aims and desired outcomes; and
 - (vi) the record of which options were considered and giving reasons for the decision.
- (f) Upon receipt of the Call-In form the Chief Executive will give due regard to the advice of the Monitoring Officer to ensure the correct information has been submitted by the signatories. At this stage a Call- In request could be rejected if it is believed:
 - (i) insufficient information has been provided
 - (ii) it is vexatious, malicious, or politically motivated
 - (iii) it does not evidence the decision making principles breached and why
 - (iv) the decision has previously been Called-In
 - (v) the reasons given have been addressed in a previous Call-In

If necessary, reasonable steps will be taken to make the lead signatory aware of any issues regarding the validity of the Call-In request prior to the closure of the Call-In period.

- (g) Upon determining that the request is a valid Call-In, the Chief Executive will agree with the relevant Scrutiny Chairman (giving due regard to the committees' terms of reference and role and remit) the scrutiny committee to consider the Call-In and instruct the Monitoring Officer to notify the Cabinet of the Call-In and also the relevant officers. He/she will then call a meeting of the relevant scrutiny committee.
- (h) The Scrutiny committee must meet to consider the Call-In as soon as possible and at the latest within ten working days of the decision to call it in. If the meeting does not take place in this period then the decision will come into effect. Special meetings of the scrutiny committee will be called if necessary to consider Call-In requests within this period.
- (i) The first named Councillor (lead signatory) on the Call-In form will be entitled to attend the relevant scrutiny committee meeting to present the Call-In, outline the reasons for the request and take part in any debate on the matter (but not vote). The relevant Cabinet member(s) will also attend the meeting and be invited to address the scrutiny committee. The scrutiny committee may ask the lead signatory questions about the Call-In request as part of their deliberations. They may also ask the Cabinet member(s) questions as part of their deliberations. The format for the scrutiny committee meeting when the Call-In request is considered is set out at Annex B.
- (j) If having considered the decision, the scrutiny committee is still concerned about it, then it may refer the matter back to the Cabinet for reconsideration, setting out in writing the nature of its concerns. The Cabinet shall reconsider it at their next meeting, (or a special meeting if necessary) amending the decision or not, before adopting a final decision.
- (k) If the scrutiny committee concludes not to refer the matter back to the Cabinet the decision shall take effect on the date of the scrutiny committee meeting.
- (l) If the scrutiny committee concludes that the decision is outside the budget and policy framework then, it can refer the matter to Council for consideration. Standing Order 9 of the Budget and Policy Framework Standing Orders within Part 4 of the Constitution sets out the procedure in relation to the Call-In of decisions outside the budget and policy framework. When exercising this option the scrutiny committee should evidence how and why the decision is outside the framework and give due regard to the advice of the Chief Executive and Monitoring Officer on this matter. If the matter is referred to full Council and the Council does not object to a decision that has been made, then no further action is necessary and the decision will take effect from the date of the Council's decision.

Notice of Call-In of Key Decision

In accordance with Standing Order 16 of the Overview and Scrutiny Standing Orders of the Council’s Constitution, we the undersigned hereby give notice that we wish to Call-In the following key decision:

1. Decision.....
2. Meeting at which the decision was made.....
3. Date of the Meeting.....

We believe that the following principles of decision making have been breached by the making of this decision (tick relevant boxes):

Principle		Reasons why breached	Please tick
a.	Proportionality		
b.	Due consultation and the taking of professional advice from officers		
c.	Respect for human rights		
d.	A presumption in favour of openness		
e.	Clarity of aims and desired outcomes		
f.	A record of what options were considered and giving the reasons for the decision		



1. Signed.....
Name.....
Date.....
2. Signed.....
Name.....
Date.....
3. Signed.....
Name.....
Date.....
4. Signed.....
Name.....
Date.....
5. Signed.....
Name.....
Date.....

CALL-IN PROCESS – EXPLANATORY NOTE

This note provides a simple explanation of the format for the ‘Call-In’ at the meeting of a scrutiny committee. It sets out each stage to follow to ensure the meeting is effective and is not adversarial. The key stages are set out as follows:

Stage 1 – Lead signatory submission

As lead signatory, the first signatory to the ‘Call-In’ will be invited to address the scrutiny committee and to make a statement of explanation in respect of the decision called in. They should outline the reasons why the signatories have called the decision in. They should also aim to explain how the decision is in breach of the principles of decision making (See Annex A).

The address should be limited to a maximum of 20 minutes and the lead signatory should stick to the reasons why the decision has been called in and why they believe it is in breach of the decision making principles.

Stage 2 – Cabinet member submission

Following the lead signatory’s address to the scrutiny committee the relevant Cabinet member(s) will be invited to address the committee. Relevant officers can be called upon to support this submission.

The address should be limited to a maximum of 20 minutes and it should aim to address the reasons given by the lead signatory for the Call-In. They should also aim to explain why the decision has not breached the principles of decision making.

Stage 3 – Scrutiny committee questions

Scrutiny committee members can then ask questions of the lead signatory, the Cabinet member and officers directly relating to the decision and the reasons for the Call-In (this should be questions about the decision and the Call-In and not a debate on the issue as a whole).

Stage 4 – Lead signatory closing statement

The lead signatory makes a closing statement (this should last a maximum of five minutes) responding to the submissions and questions previously heard. They are not allowed to question anyone.

Stage 5 – Cabinet member closing statement

The Cabinet member(s) then make a closing statement (this should last no longer than five minutes) responding to the submissions and questions previously heard. They are not allowed to question anyone.

Stage 6 – Scrutiny committee decision

At this stage, the scrutiny committee needs to make a decision based on the

discussion that has taken place. The Chairman should make it clear that no further submissions will be heard from the lead signatory or the Cabinet member(s) whilst the scrutiny committee deliberates and makes a decision.

The scrutiny committee has a number of options available for its decision which are:

- they agree with Cabinet's decision (the Cabinet decision can now be actioned)
- they disagree with it but this does not warrant referral back to Cabinet (the Cabinet decision can now be actioned)
- they disagree with the decision and agree that it should be referred back to the next Cabinet meeting (the scrutiny committee should expressly outline the reasons for disagreeing with Cabinet's decision in its recommendations).

Minutes of the meeting containing the decision will be circulated to all Councillors in due course.

CALL IN AND URGENCY

- (a) The Call-In procedure set out above shall not apply where the decision is urgent. A decision will be urgent if any delay likely to be caused by the Call-In process would prejudice the Council's or the public's interests
- (b) The Cabinet must decide that no Call-In may be made on the grounds of urgency at the time the decision is made, and not subsequently. This will be indicated at a set point on the agenda
- (c) If there is an urgent item, which it would not be practicable to Call-In, then the Cabinet decision can be implemented by the Chief Executive in consultation with the Leader of the Council, the relevant Cabinet member and the Chairman of the relevant scrutiny committee.

17. Procedure at scrutiny committee meetings

- (a) Scrutiny committees shall consider the following business:
 - (i) declarations of interest
 - (ii) Councillor question time
 - (iii) consideration of any matter referred to the committee for a decision;
 - (iv) in relation to Call-In of a decision
 - (v) responses of the Cabinet to reports of the scrutiny committee; and
 - (vi) the business otherwise set out on the agenda for the meeting.
- (b) Where the scrutiny committee conducts investigations (e.g. with a view to policy development), people may be asked to attend to give evidence at meetings which are to be conducted in accordance

with the following principles:

- (i) that the investigation be conducted fairly and all members of the committee be given the opportunity to ask questions of attendees, and to contribute and speak
 - (ii) that those assisting the committee by giving evidence be treated with respect and courtesy; and
 - (iii) that the investigation be conducted so as to maximise the efficiency of the investigation or analysis.
- (c) Following any investigation or review, the Chairman of the scrutiny committee shall prepare a report, for submission to the Cabinet and/or Council as appropriate and shall make its report and findings public.

18. **Voting**

- (a) Voting at a scrutiny committee shall be by a show of hands
- (b) In the event of an equality of votes, the Chairman shall have a second or casting vote.

19. **Membership**

The membership of the scrutiny committees shall comprise eight Councillors (or such number as the Council may determine) appointed on a politically proportionate basis, with power to co-opt up to two non-Council members to ensure a wide a range of appropriate interests for particular scrutiny reviews e.g. representatives of user groups etc.

20 **Conduct of Councillors, Co-opted Members, Invitees and the Public**

The chairman at a meeting of a scrutiny committee or group will have similar powers to the Mayor at a council meeting in relation to conduct of councillors and other people attending the meeting, as follows:

- (a) If a Councillor persistently disregards the ruling of the Chairman by behaving improperly or offensively, or deliberately obstructs business, the Chairman may move that the Councillor be not heard further. If seconded, the motion will be voted on without discussion
- (b) If the Councillor continues to behave improperly after such a motion as described in (a) above is carried, the Chairman may move that either the Councillor leaves the meeting or that the meeting is adjourned for a specified period. If seconded, the motion will be voted on without discussion
- (c) If there is a general disturbance making orderly business impossible, the Chairman may adjourn the meeting for as long as he/she thinks necessary.
- (d) If a member of the public interrupts proceedings, the Chairman will warn the person concerned. If they continue to interrupt, the Chairman will order their removal from the meeting room.

- (e) If there is general disturbance in any part of the meeting room open to the public, the Chairman may call for the room to be cleared and adjourn the meeting to enable this to happen.

FINANCIAL REGULATIONS

Financial regulations, which are approved by the Council, are fundamental to maintaining acceptable standards of financial administration supporting service delivery and the performance of functions. As a contractual condition of their employment, every employee shall comply with these regulations when carrying out their duties and no exceptions are permitted without the express consent of the Council.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Standards

Officers and Councillors have a duty to abide by the highest standards of probity in dealing with financial issues. It is therefore important that these standards are promoted throughout the authority and that compliance is monitored.

1. The Council's officer appointed in accordance with Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972 (the Section 151 Officer) shall be responsible to the Council for the regulation, practical arrangements and control of the Council's finances and accounts, and in particular shall be authorised to:
 - (a) set financial management standards and monitor compliance with them
 - (b) determine the form of accounts and accounting systems of the Council
 - (c) select accounting policies and ensure that they are applied consistently
 - (d) issue codes of practice in respect of detailed requirements for financial control, according to the list under the section on systems and procedures below
 - (e) delegate such authority as appropriate, for operational purposes, to nominated officers.
2. Any codes of practice issued by the Section 151 Officer shall have force as though they are part of these financial regulations, unless specifically noted to the contrary.
3. Members of the executive management team, service managers and lead specialists of the Council shall be responsible for:
 - a) promoting the financial management standards set by the S151 officer ensuring the relevant controls are properly applied
 - b) the proper, effective and efficient use of any resources under their control and allocated to them by the Council.
4. Executive managers of the Council shall be responsible for:
 - a) ensuring that any codes of practice issued by the S151 officer are implemented and maintained
 - b) ensuring that fees and charges are reviewed at least annually.

5. All financial systems shall comply with statutory requirements and relevant regulations.

Managing Expenditure

It is important that expenditure is only incurred in respect of approved budgets and for approved purposes that comply with the Council's policies and objectives. Monitoring of expenditure against budgets and budget virement are tools to ensure that these aims are achieved.

6. The Section 151 Officer shall be responsible for:
 - (a) monitoring expenditure at service level against approved budgets, setting thresholds for significant variances and obtaining explanations from members of the executive management team and service managers or lead specialists where such variances arise
 - (b) regularly reporting to the Cabinet the progress against approved budgets, together with relevant explanations for variances provided by members of the executive management team and service managers or lead specialists.
7. Executive managers and service managers or lead specialists shall be responsible for:
 - (a) regularly monitoring and controlling expenditure and income against approved budgets
 - (b) regular reporting to the executive management team of expenditure and income against approved budgets
 - (c) providing proper explanations to the executive management team for significant variances, together with the action being taken to correct the situation
 - (d) taking prompt action to deal with variances from approved budgets, such action to include reducing the rate of expenditure, generating further income, or obtaining proper approval for amended budgets
 - (e) exercising virement between budget heads within a service (excluding support service charges and notional capital accounting charges), in consultation with the Section 151 Officer.
8. Budgets for services may be varied subject to the following:
 - (a) expenditure that cannot be contained within the approved estimates, contingencies and reserves shall not be incurred, except in case of emergency, until a supplementary estimate has been approved by Council
 - (b) expenditure incurred in an emergency, and for which a supplementary estimate is necessary, shall be reported to the Cabinet as soon as possible thereafter, and appropriate action then recommended to Council for approval
 - (c) budgetary provision in the estimates for a particular service may be transferred to other executive managers, subject to:
 - (i) the service not being reduced; and
 - (ii) the gross expenditure or income budget for a service (other than notional capital accounting charges and management and administration recharges) not varying by more than 5% of the service, or £20,000, whichever is the greater; and
 - (iii) the agreement of the Chief Executive or relevant executive

manager and the Section 151 Officer but where a transfer of provision in excess of £20,000 is proposed, the Section 151 Officer shall consult with a designated Cabinet member prior to reaching such agreement.

- (d) Budgetary provision in the estimates for a service head may be amended by a transfer from a particular contingency or reserve, subject to the agreement of the Chief Executive or relevant executive manager and the Section 151 Officer but where a transfer of provision in excess of £20,000 is proposed, the Section 151 Officer shall consult with a designated Cabinet member prior to reaching such agreement.
 - (e) Variation of estimates outside that determined by financial regulations 8 c) and d) shall be submitted to the Cabinet for consideration and forwarded to Council for approval.
 - (f) The Section 151 Officer shall approve variation of management and administration and notional capital accounting charges.
 - (g) Each member of the executive management team or relevant service manager or lead specialist shall consult the Section 151 Officer with respect to any matter that is likely to go beyond the approved budget of the Council.
9. Carry forward of unspent revenue budget provision shall be permitted in the following circumstances:
- (a) The carry forward should be in respect of unusual items of expenditure that are sufficiently committed, but cannot be accounted for in the original year and cannot be absorbed in the new year's budget.
 - (b) The carry forward should be recommended by the Section 151 Officer and approval is reserved to Council.

Accounting records and returns

These are important in demonstrating stewardship and accountability in the application of public resources.

10. The Section 151 Officer shall:
- (a) Ensure accounts are prepared in accordance with proper practices and in accordance with the statutory timetable for the production of the statement of accounts
 - (b) Examine all financial returns and to certify all claims for payment in respect of grants awarded by any external body.
11. Members of the executive management team and service manager or lead specialist shall:
- (a) Consult and obtain approval of the Section 151 Officer before making any changes to accounting records and procedures

- (b) Provide the Section 151 Officer with information required for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts in accordance with agreed timescales and guidance provided by the Section 151 Officer.

FINANCIAL PLANNING

Revenue Budgets

Revenue budgets are the mechanism by which the Council allocates resources to the achievement of its objectives. It is important that the budget is consistent with the various performance plans and strategies of the Council. These explain overall priorities and objectives, current performance and proposals for improvement. They must be consistent and form the basis from which revenue and capital budgets are prepared.

- 12. The Section 151 Officer shall prepare a five-year projection of the revenue budget to demonstrate the affordability and sustainability of the Council's spending plans in accordance with prudential guidelines. The Cabinet shall consider this projection when making recommendations to the Council in respect of the medium term financial strategy, revenue budget and capital programme.
- 13. The Section 151 Officer shall be responsible for:
 - (a) Determining the form of revenue estimates to be presented to the Cabinet and Council
 - (b) Determining the estimates of external factors affecting the estimates, including those for inflation, pay awards, general income increases and interest rates
 - (c) Co-ordinating and consolidating the spending plans of the executive management team, service managers and lead specialists for presentation to Cabinet.
- 14. Members of the executive management team, service managers and lead specialists shall:
 - (a) Prepare revenue estimates in consultation with the Section 151 Officer and planned developments in support of the Council's performance plans and strategies and in support of the five-year projection of expenditure
 - (b) Ensure that the above revenue estimates are in accordance with any relevant cash limits
 - (c) Ensure that proper approval for new proposals is obtained, especially those that create financial commitment in future years, change existing policies, initiate new policies or cease existing policies.

Capital Budgets

Capital expenditure involves acquiring or enhancing fixed assets with a long term benefit to the authority, such as land, buildings and major items of plant and equipment. It is important that the capital programme is drawn up in accordance with the capital strategy, asset management plans and the corporate objectives of the Borough. These regulations and the associated Code of Practice are

designed to ensure that capital schemes are fully justified, that alternative options are considered and that best value in the use of capital resources is achieved.

15. Members of the executive management team and service managers shall prepare capital estimates in a rolling programme covering five financial years, in consultation with the Section 151 Officer and shall submit them to the Cabinet for consideration and approval by the Council in a form determined by the Section 151 Officer.
 16. Officers shall be authorised to commence projects in the capital programme where the Council has received and approved a capital appraisal when considering the capital programme, except that costs may be incurred prior to scheme approval where necessary to undertake work and investigations essential to drawing up plans and estimating the cost of the project.
 17. Capital appraisals shall address the following matters:
 - (a) A detailed description of the project
 - (b) How the project contributes to the Council's aims and objectives
 - (c) Anticipated outcomes and outputs
 - (d) A consideration of alternative solutions
 - (e) An estimate of the capital and revenue costs and sources of funding
 - (f) Other aspects relevant to the appraisal of the scheme as the Section 151 Officer may determine.
- Except those schemes that are deemed by the Section 151 Officer as being for regular maintenance of the Council's property, linked to the Asset Management Plan, or regular grant support will not require a full justification prior to inclusion in the programme.
18. Where capital expenditure, unforeseen at the time of approving the capital programme, is proposed and is to be funded from within the overall approved capital programme including contingency, a separate appraisal shall be carried out and approved by the executive management team, except that such schemes over £50,000 but under £100,000 shall be approved in consultation with the relevant Cabinet portfolio holder and those over £100,000 will be referred to Cabinet for approval.
 19. Capital estimates may be amended in the following circumstances:
 - a) On full appraisal of the scheme
 - b) On receipt of tenders
 - c) On new information becoming available during the monitoring of the project.
 20. Consequent to any of the circumstances set out in regulation 17 demonstrating a need to vary capital estimates they shall be amended, subject to the consent of the Section 151 Officer, as follows:

- (a) By supplementary ^{page 194} estimate provided that sufficient capital

contingency has been approved by the Council and remains uncommitted

- (b) By transfer from one capital scheme provision to another, subject to no scheme total changing by more than 5% or £20,000, whichever is the greater, and there being no material change to the appraised viability of the scheme, assessed in consultation with the Section 151 Officer.

Where a variation in excess of £20,000 is proposed, the Section 151 Officer shall consult with a designated Cabinet member prior to giving such consent.

- 21. Members of the executive management team and service managers shall be responsible for ensuring that progress on schemes is properly monitored, and that approved outcomes are achieved.

RISK MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL OF RESOURCES

Risk Management

Risk management is the planned and systematic approach to the identification, evaluation and control of risk. This is important in order to safeguard against the possibility of loss, damage, injury or failure to achieve objectives of the Council. The management of risk is the responsibility of all managers as part of their day to day activities. Strategically, the Council operates a risk management strategy through the risk management group.

- 22. The Section 151 Officer shall effect corporate insurance cover and deal with all claims in consultation with other officers as necessary.
- 23. Members of the executive management team, service managers and lead specialists shall take steps to minimise risks in accordance with the corporate risk management strategy.

Internal Control

Internal controls are an important element in ensuring that the Borough's financial arrangements are operated in a secure and proper manner. The authority has statutory obligations and internal controls assist in identifying, meeting and monitoring compliance with those obligations.

- 24. The Section 151 Officer shall approve arrangements for internal control to ensure the proper administration and security of the Council's financial affairs.
- 25. Executive managers and service managers shall ensure that any proposed changes to the control environment are discussed with the Section 151 Officer before implementation and authorisation.
- 26. Executive managers and service managers shall ensure that such controls are being adhered to and ensure that officers have a clear understanding of the consequences of lack of control.

Internal audit is a statutory requirement. It needs to provide an independent and objective review to assist in evaluating the adequacy of internal control.

27. The Section 151 Officer shall maintain a continuous, up-to-date internal audit of the activities of the Council.
28. Such officers as nominated by the Section 151 Officer shall have authority to visit all Council premises and have access to all records of the Council, and shall be entitled to require and receive such explanations as they consider necessary to satisfy themselves of the correctness of any matter under examination.
29. Where any irregularity occurs or is suspected, from whatever source, except in the case of suspected Housing Benefit fraud committed by external agencies, the Chief Executive, the relevant member of the executive management team and the head of internal audit (if contracted out, the designated individual) shall be notified, in accordance with published codes of practice. The Head of Internal Audit shall carry out an investigation in conjunction with the relevant member of the executive management team or service manager in accordance with proper practice.
30. Investigations of external Housing Benefit fraud are investigated by the Department for Works and Pensions.
31. Members of the executive management team, service managers and lead specialists shall consider and respond promptly to recommendations in audit reports.
32. Members of the executive management team, service manager and lead specialists shall ensure that any agreed actions arising from audit recommendations are carried out in a timely and efficient manner.

Preventing Fraud and Corruption

33. Members of the executive management team, service managers and lead specialists shall ensure adherence to the Borough's anti-fraud and corruption policy and ensure that all suspected irregularities are reported to the Chief Executive, the Monitoring Officer, the Section 151 Officer and the Head of Internal Audit.

Assets

It is important that all the Borough's assets are safeguarded and used efficiently in service delivery. An up to date register of assets is a prerequisite for proper asset management and accounting.

34. The Section 151 Officer shall maintain an asset register in accordance with good practice and accounting code requirements.
35. Members of the executive management team, service managers and Lead Specialists shall:
 - a) inform the Section 151 officer of the acquisition or disposal of such assets in a prompt manner
 - b) ensure the proper security of all buildings and other assets under their control

- c) maintain inventories and records of stocks and stores as detailed in Codes of Practice issued under financial regulations.

FINANCIAL SYSTEMS AND PROCEDURES

General

36. Financial regulations in respect of systems and procedures are detailed in the relevant Codes of Practice issued by the Section 151 Officer under regulation 1. These are as follows:
 1. Orders for goods and services
 2. Building and civil engineering contracts
 3. Payment of accounts
 4. Receipt and accounting for income
 5. Stocks and stores
 6. Loans and investments
 7. Insurances and protection of assets
 8. Inventories
 9. Raising and recovery of debts
 10. Petty cash
 11. Payroll
 12. Capital schemes
 13. Money laundering
 14. Grants and external funding
 15. Suspected irregularities
 16. Budget Monitoring.

EXTERNAL ARRANGEMENTS

Partnerships and external funding

The Council is increasingly involving other bodies and partnerships in achieving its objectives. It is important that arrangements with other bodies are as rigorously controlled, with the highest level of probity as for any other arrangement. In particular, the Council's financial regulations will apply except where, in specific circumstances the Section 151 officer agrees that some alternative may be used.

37. The Section 151 officer shall:
 - (a) advise on the relevant controls that should apply to any arrangement, whether through the Council's own financial regulations or some adequate alternative
 - (b) ensure satisfactory accounting arrangements
 - (c) ensure that any match funding requirements are considered prior to entering into any such agreements
 - (d) certify all claims for payment in respect of grants awarded by any external body.
38. Members of the executive management team, service managers and lead specialists shall:
 - (a) consult with the Section 151 Officer in respect of financial controls
 - (b) ensure that all agreements and arrangements are properly documented

- (c) provide appropriate information to the Section 151 Officer to enable proper accounting arrangements to be made
- (d) ensure that conditions of funding are complied with.

STANDING ORDERS RELATING TO CONTRACTS

1 General and interpretation

- (a) All contracts for the supply to the Council of goods, materials, services or work shall comply with these Standing Orders. Apart from the permitted exceptions listed in Standing Order 12 below, no variations, waivers or suspensions to any of these provisions shall be made, other than with the written approval of the Section 151 Officer in consultation with the Chief Executive and the Monitoring Officer
- (b) The letting of contracts, and every step taken in respect of them, shall be in conformity with all directives of the European Union. In particular, where any such directive requires the publication of notices of contracts to be let, those requirements shall be complied with notwithstanding that they may exceed or modify the requirements of any of these Standing Orders
- (c) E-procurement procedures shall be used wherever possible and it is expected that officers obtaining quotations or tenders will use the "Due North" portal. These include e-purchasing, e-tendering, purchase cards and others. Where appropriate, e-auctions may be used, so long as provision is made for this in the OJEU adverts. The Council may also make use of contracts set up by other public bodies where electronic auctions have been used, so long as the advert and contract contain provision for this
- (d) Requests for quotations, pre-qualification questionnaires and invitations to tender should wherever practical be issued to tenderers by electronic means
- (e) Unless considered inappropriate, quotation documentation shall also be made available on the Council's website to allow electronic downloading of the documents by prospective bidders. Where practicable completed quotations and tenders shall be submitted electronically to the Council's secure folder set up specifically for this purpose provided that:
 - (i) evidence that the transmission was successfully completed is obtained and recorded
 - (ii) electronic tenders shall be kept in a separate secure folder under the control of the Monitoring Officer, which is not opened until the deadline has passed for receipt of tenders
- (f) A framework agreement is an agreement which allows the Council to call off from a supplier supplies, services or works in accordance with the terms of the agreement. The framework agreement itself would usually constitute a non-binding offer with no obligations on the Council to call off from the supplier. If the Council calls off from the supplier a binding contract comes into being.

2. Agency Work

or on behalf of a principal authority under the terms of an agreement with that authority or on behalf of any consortium, collaboration or similar body of which the Council is a member. In that event the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager shall comply with the relevant requirements of the principal authority or other body. To the extent that the principal authority or other body has no requirements governing contracts, appropriate parts of these Standing Orders shall apply.

3. Estimates

Before obtaining tenders for any contract likely to cost more than £10,000, the appropriate member of the executive management team, service manager or lead specialist shall obtain an estimate of the probable expense and shall record such estimate in accordance with the requirements of any Code of Practice issued under financial regulations.

4. Advertising

All tenders over £50,000 shall be advertised and, where appropriate, be available for download on the regional electronic tendering website. Contract award notices shall be published on the website and, where possible, advance notice of tenders must also be advertised.

In the case of goods and services tenders advertised in the European Journal, officers should consider whether the contract will be of benefit to other public sector bodies, and if so, include the following text in the OJEU notice: "Tenderers should be aware that although the contracting authority for the purposes of this procurement is Rushcliffe Borough Council one or more other local authorities and/or public bodies may choose to access the concluded contract, without creating any obligation on behalf of any of them to do so". All related contracts should also include a provision to enable other public bodies to access the terms and conditions within the prime contract.

5. Contracts under £10,000

Quotations should also be obtained for contracts estimated to cost less than £10,000 where the member of the executive management team or service manager considers it is desirable in the interest of economy or efficient management.

6. Contracts up to £50,000

- (a) Where it is estimated that a contract will exceed £10,000 but not £50,000 in value or amount at least three quotations must be obtained by the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager. Where this is not possible the member of the executive management team or service manager shall record the reason in accordance with the requirements of any Code of Practice issued under financial regulations.
- (b) If a list of suppliers or contractors is maintained, then invitations to quote for the supply of goods, materials or services or for the execution of works shall be sent to at least three of those persons whose names appear on it or, if there are fewer than three such

persons, to all such persons. All persons whose names appear on the list shall, so far as practicable, be given an opportunity to quote during the period that the said list is operative.

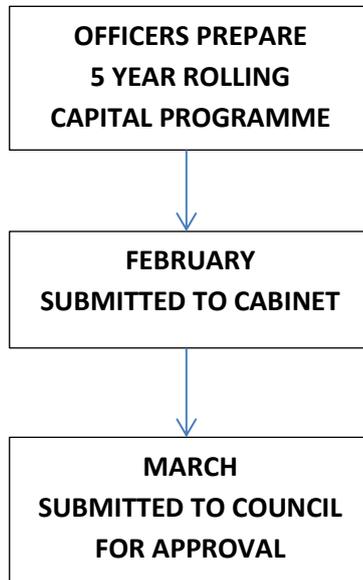
- (c) Where, in pursuance of this Standing Order, invitation to quote is required, every notice of such invitation shall state the last date on which quotations will be received and that no quotation will be accepted except in a plain sealed envelope which shall bear the words "quotation for" followed by the subject to which it relates. The envelope shall not bear any name or mark indicating the sender.
- (d) Quotations, other than electronic quotations, shall be sent to the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager and they shall be opened at one time in the presence of the member of the executive management team or service manager or contracts officer. Quotations shall be immediately initialed and dated by the opener. The names of those submitting quotations and the amounts shall be recorded.
- (e) The appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager may accept the most economically advantageous quote subject to there being adequate budgetary provision.
- (f) A quote other than the lowest if payment is to be made by the Council, or other than the highest if payment is to be received by the Council, may only be accepted by the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager having complied with the requirements of any Code of Practice issued under financial regulations.

7 Contracts Over £50,000

- (a) Where it is estimated that the contract will exceed £50,000 in value or amount the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager shall (subject to Standing Orders 12) obtain tenders in accordance with one of the methods set out in Standing Orders 6 to 10.
- (b) The appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager, in consultation with the Section 151 Officer, shall determine which of those methods of obtaining tenders is the most suitable having regard to the nature and value of the contract, and shall be authorised to determine, where necessary, the names of the persons to whom the invitations to tender should be sent.

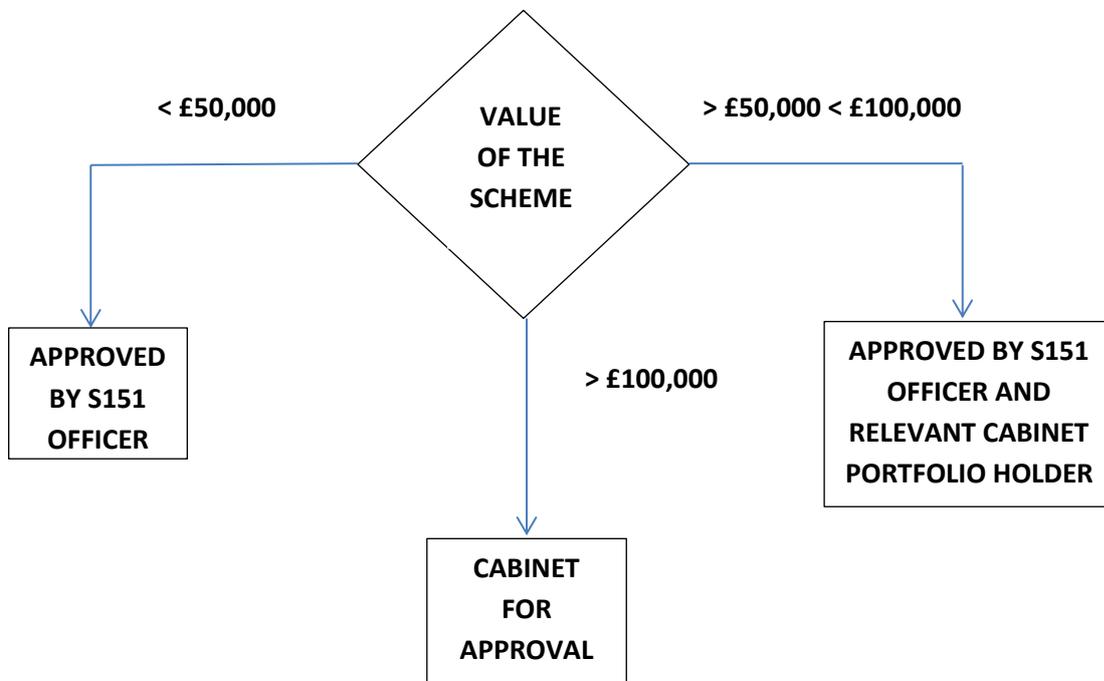
CAPITAL BUDGETS

BUDGET SETTING



CAPITAL PROGRAMME EXCEPTIONS – (unforeseen Capital)

EXPENDITURE



6. **Standing Approved List**

- (a) Tenders may be invited from a list of persons who have been invited by public notice given in such trade journals or national newspapers, or invited electronically (see Standing Order 4) as the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager considers desirable to have their names placed on a list of persons approved, able and willing to tender for contracts of specified categories, values or amounts. This list shall:
 - (i) be compiled and maintained by the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager in a form which provides for an indication of which firms have been invited to tender for each contract
 - (ii) contain the names of all persons who wish to be included in it and are approved by the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager using a method of approval agreed with the Section 151 Officer
 - (ii) indicate whether a person whose name is included in it is approved for contracts for all, or only some of the specified values or amounts or categories
 - (iv) be amended as required from time to time and reviewed following public notice in the manner described above at intervals not exceeding four years.
- (b) The invitation to tender shall state the nature of the contract and the last date for receipt of tenders and shall be sent to at least four of those persons whose names appear on the list as being approved for a contract of that value or amount or of that category, or if there are fewer than four persons to all such persons provided that in the case of contracts estimated to exceed £100,000 in value, invitation to tender shall be sent to at least five of those persons.

National or Regional Lists

- (c) As an alternative to using such a list, use may be made, if appropriate, of a recognised national database, e.g. Constructionline.

7. **Advertisement for Special Tender List**

- (a) This Standing Order shall apply where the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager is of the opinion that invitation to tender for a contract should be limited to persons chosen by the member of the executive management team or service manager from those persons who reply to a public notice
- (b) In any such case public notice shall be given electronically (see Standing Order 4), or in one or more local newspapers circulating in the district and (where applicable) in one or more newspapers or journals circulating among such persons as undertake such contracts, setting out particulars of the contract into which the Council wishes to enter and inviting persons interested to apply, within such period, not being less than ten days from the date of the advertisement as may be specified for permission to tender

- (c) After the expiration of the period specified in the public notice the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager shall determine which persons shall be invited to tender, and shall send invitations to tender stating the nature of the contract and the date for receipt of tenders to not less than four of the persons who applied for permission to tender, or if there are fewer than four to all such persons, provided that in the case of contracts estimated to exceed £100,000 in value invitation to tender shall be sent to at least five of those persons, or if there are fewer than five, to all such persons.

8. **Open Advertisement**

- (a) This Standing Order shall apply where the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager is of the opinion that invitation to tender for a contract should be sent to all persons who reply to a public notice
- (b) In any such case at least ten days public notice shall be given electronically (see Standing Order 4), or in one or more local newspapers circulating in the district and (where applicable) one or more newspapers or journals circulating among such persons who undertake such contracts, expressing the nature and purpose thereof, inviting tenders for its execution and stating the last date on which tenders will be received.

9. **Serial Tendering**

- (a) Where the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager considers it to be advantageous to the Council, tenders may be invited from persons whose names appear on a list compiled in accordance with Standing Order 6 or 7 on a serial basis for the proposed execution of works of a similar character provided that the full extent of the serial works is made known to the tenderers before the submission of tenders either by way of estimated total quantity or of estimated monetary value
- (b) The allocation of work on a serial basis shall be reviewed by the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager annually and competitive quotations obtained at intervals not exceeding three years.

10. **Schedule of Rates Tenders**

- (a) When the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager considers it to be in the Council's best interest, schedule of rates tenders shall be obtained from suitable persons taken from a list compiled in accordance with Standing Order 6 for categories of work of a similar character
- (b) All valid schedule of rates tenders shall be accepted and shall be used to establish the lowest acceptable tender for each specific project. Only in the event of the lowest tenderer being unable to meet the Council's required programme shall a contract be awarded

to any person other than the lowest tenderer. In such circumstances the contract shall be awarded to the next lowest tenderer who can meet the programme requirements.

11. **Consultancy and Professional Services**

In respect of research, consultancy or professional service contracts, a member of the executive management team or service manager may decide that it is not in the Council's best interest to use any of the tendering methods provided for in the preceding Standing Orders. In these circumstances, the member of the executive management team or service manager concerned may instead employ such method of selecting a suitable service provider as he/she thinks best serves the Council's purposes, having regard always for the need to obtain good value and following consultation with the Chief Executive or the Section 151 Officer. If the estimated spend is in excess of the OJEU threshold for services then the opportunity must be advertised through the OJEU.

12. **Exceptions from Tendering Requirements**

- (a) Nothing in these Standing Orders shall require tenders to be invited if:
 - (i) in the case of contracts for the supply of goods and materials:-
 - 1. the goods or materials are proprietary articles or are sold only at a fixed price and no reasonably satisfactory alternative is available;
 - 2. the prices of the goods or materials are wholly controlled by trade organisations or Government order and no reasonably satisfactory alternative is available; or
 - (ii) the work to be executed or the goods or materials to be supplied consists of repairs to, or the supply of parts of, existing proprietary machinery or plant, or
 - (iii) the work to be executed or the goods or materials to be supplied constitute an extension of an existing contract, subject to guidance contained in any Code of Practice issued under financial regulations, or
 - (iv) tenders have been invited on behalf of a partnership, collaboration or similar body, of which the Council is a member, or
 - (v) in respect of a contract for the supply of goods or materials, where the relevant member of the executive management team or service manager, in consultation with the Section 151 Officer, considers that best value can be obtained by purchasing through a recognised purchasing consortium.
 - (vi) Framework agreements may be used where the Council wishes to contract for the supply of supplies, services or works without conducting a new procurement exercise. However, the framework agreement may include within its terms a requirement for a mini-competitive exercise between those

suppliers who are parties to the framework agreements. Any framework agreement shall be tendered in accordance with these contract procedure rules. Where the Council has entered into such a framework agreement or is able to call off from existing framework agreements procured through joint procurement arrangements, then it may utilise the same without entering into a separate procurement.

Where the Council has entered into a framework agreement through procurement or is able to call off from existing framework agreements procured by central government agencies, buying consortia, or other public bodies, then the Council may benefit from using those agreements without entering into a separate procurement. The Council should perform a due diligence exercise to ensure that the framework is available for it to use.

- (b) The relevant member of the executive management team or service manager shall in each case make a record of the justification for not obtaining tenders or quotations in the normal way and this should be placed in the project file.

13. **Submission of Tenders**

Tenders should be received electronically using the “Due North” portal. In exceptional circumstances where tenders are received via post no tender will be received except in a plain sealed envelope which shall bear the word "tender" followed by the subject to which it relates, but shall not bear any name or mark indicating the sender, and such envelopes shall remain in the custody of the Chief Executive, or his/her appointed officer, until the time appointed for their opening.

14. **Opening and Acceptance of Tenders**

- (a) Tenders under Standing Orders 5,6, 7 or 8, 9 or 10 by opening tenders in the Due North vault and / or opening tender return envelopes shall be opened at one time and only in the presence of:
 - (i) the Chief Executive or a designated officer ; and
 - (ii) the member of the executive management team or service manager concerned or a senior member of their staff
- (b) The names of tenderers and the amount of the tenders shall be immediately recorded in a register kept by the Chief Executive or the persons present at the opening of such tenders shall record their presence in the said register
- (c) The member of the executive management team or service manager concerned may accept the most economically advantageous tender (assessing both quality and price) subject to there being adequate budgetary provision
- (d) A tender other than the lowest if payment is to be made by the Council, or other than the highest if payment is to be received by the Council, may only be accepted by the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager following agreement with the Section 151 Officer and the Chief Executive (or

other senior officers designated by them in their absence) and following consideration of a report prepared by the appropriate executive manager or service manager setting out such matters as may be required by any Code of Practice issued under financial regulations

- (e) Information on the number and value of the tenders received, including whether a tender other than the lowest has been accepted, will be reported in quarterly financial reports to Cabinet.

15. **Tenders Over-Budget and Errors**

- (a) Where the lowest tender received is for an amount in excess of the approved budgetary provision then the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager may:
 - (i) invite further tenders in accordance with these Standing Orders, or
 - (ii) apply for approval to a revised estimate for the scheme in accordance with financial regulations, or
 - (iii) enter into negotiations with the lowest tenderer to reduce the tender amount on the basis of a revised specification and/or design to bring the value of the work within the approved budget provided that such revision is not to the material detriment of the original standards or objectives pertaining to the contract or materially impact on the financial value of the contract.
- (b) Persons tendering shall not be allowed to alter their tenders after the date fixed for their receipt, although arithmetical errors may be corrected. If a tender has been accepted before such arithmetical correction, the acceptance shall be confirmed if the alteration has not increased the amount, but otherwise the appropriate member of the executive management team or service manager in consultation with the Section 151 Officer may decide whether or not to confirm acceptance of the altered price. This discretion shall only be exercised where the tender concerned would still be the most favourable to the Council.

16. **Nominated Sub-Contractors and Suppliers**

Where a sub-contractor or supplier is to be nominated to a main contractor the following provisions shall have effect:

- (a) Where the estimated amount of the sub-contract or the estimated value of goods to be supplied by a nominated supplier exceeds £50,000 then tenders shall be invited in accordance with Standing Orders 5.2, 6, 7 or 8 as the case may be.
- (b) Where the estimated amount of the sub-contract or the estimated value of goods to be supplied by a nominated supplier is less than £50,000 then tenders shall be invited in accordance with Standing Order 5.0 and 5.1.
- (c) In respect of the invitations to tender under (a) and (b) above:

- (i) the terms of the invitation shall require an undertaking by the tenderer that if selected, the tenderer will be willing to enter into a contract with the main contractor on terms which indemnify the main contractor against his/her own obligations under the main contract in relation to the works and goods included in the sub- contract
- (ii) the tenders shall be received, opened and recorded in accordance with the procedure laid down in Standing Orders 13 and 14
- (iii) the member of the executive management team or service manager concerned or an officer designated by him/her shall nominate to the main contractor the person whose tender is, in the member of the executive management team or service manager opinion, the most satisfactory one, provided that where the tender is other than the lowest received the circumstances shall be reported periodically in the "Members' Matters" publication.

17. **Contracts under Seal**

- (a) Every contract which exceeds £50,000 in value or amount shall be under the Common Seal of the Council
- (b) The Common Seal of the Council shall be kept in a safe place in the custody of the Monitoring Officer. A decision of the Council, or any part of it, will be sufficient authority for sealing any document to give effect to the decision. The Common Seal will be affixed to those documents which in the opinion of the Borough Solicitor should be sealed
- (c) The Seal shall be attested by an authorised officer of the Council which for this purpose will mean the Chief Executive, an executive manager, Borough Solicitor, Legal Services Manager or such other senior officer as the Chief Executive may appoint from time to time and an entry of every sealing of a document shall be made and consecutively numbered in a book kept for the purpose and shall be signed by a person who has attested the seal.

18. **Contracts in Writing**

Every contract not required to be under the Common Seal of the Council under the preceding Standing Order shall be in writing and approved as follows for contracts:

- (a) up to £100k service managers;
- (b) from £100k to £250k executive managers; and
- (c) greater than £250k Section 151 Officer and the Chief Executive

19. **Contents of Contracts**

- (a) Every contract shall specify:
 - (i) the work, materials, matters, or things, to be furnished, had or done
 - (ii) the price to be paid, with a statement of discounts or

other deductions; and
iii) the time or times within which the contract is to be performed.

- (b) Contracts for the execution of work or for the supply of goods, materials or services otherwise than at one time which exceed £50,000 in value or amount (net of provisional sums and prime cost items) shall provide for liquidated damages to be paid by the contractor in case the terms of the contract are not duly performed. In the case of such contracts the Council shall also require and take sufficient security for the due performance of any such contract where the member of the executive management team or service manager in consultation with the Monitoring Officer considers it desirable to do so.

20. **British Standards**

All contracts where an appropriate British Standard Specification or British Standard Code of Practice issued by the British Standards Institute is current at the date of the tender shall, as a minimum requirement, be in accordance with that Standard or equivalent European Standard, without prejudice to any higher standard required by the Contract.

21. **Prevention of Corruption**

- (a) There shall be inserted in every contract exceeding £50,000 a clause to secure that the Council shall be entitled to cancel the contract and to recover from the contractor the amount of any loss resulting from such cancellation, if:
- (i) the contractor has offered, given or agreed to give any person any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or declining to do or for having done, or declined to do any action in relation to the obtaining or execution of the contract or any other contract with the Council; or
 - (ii) the contractor has shown favour to any person in relation to the contract or any other contract with the Council, even if done by a person or body employed by the contractor with or without the contractor's knowledge; or
 - (iii) in relation to any contract with the Council, the contractor or any principal employed by the contractor or acting on the contractor's behalf shall have committed any offence under the Bribery Act 2010, or shall have given any fee or reward, the receipt of which is an offence under sub-section (2) of Section 117 of the Local Government Act 1972.
- (b) In the case of contracts exceeding £50,000 tenderers shall be required to submit with their tender a declaration relating to collusive tendering in a form agreed by the Monitoring Officer
- (c) A member of the executive management team or service manager shall also apply the requirements of (a) and (b) above to contracts not exceeding £50,000 when he/she considers it desirable to do so.

22. **Employment of Persons to Supervise Contractors**

It shall be a condition of the employment by the Council of any person (not being an officer of the Council) to supervise a contract that, in relation to such contract, he/she shall comply with the requirements of these Standing Orders as if he/she were a member of the executive management team or service manager of the Council.



Rushcliffe

RUSHCLIFFE BOROUGH
COUNCIL
CONSTITUTION

PART 5

CODES AND PROTOCOLS

RULES OF PROCEDURE – OFFICER EMPLOYMENT

These procedure rules incorporate (in paragraphs 5 to 8) the provisions which authorities are required to include in their Standing Orders relating to officers under the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) Regulations 2001 (as amended) and shall be interpreted in accordance with those regulations.

1. Recruitment and Appointment

(a) Declarations:

- (i) the Council will draw up a statement requiring any candidate for appointment as an officer to state in writing whether they are related to an existing Councillor or senior officer of the Council; or of the partner of such persons
- (ii) no candidate so related to a Councillor or a senior officer will be appointed without the authority of the Chief Executive or an officer nominated by him/her.

(b) Seeking support for appointment:

- (i) Subject to (iii), the Council will disqualify any applicant who directly or indirectly seeks the support of any Councillor for any appointment with the Council. The content of this paragraph will be included in any recruitment information
- (ii) Subject to paragraph (iii), no Councillor will seek support for any person for any appointment with the Council
- (iii) This would not preclude a Councillor from providing an official reference for an applicant, provided the Councillor did not participate or seek to influence in any other way in the appointment.

2. Recruitment of Head of Paid Service and Executive Managers

Where the Council proposes to appoint a Chief Executive, Executive Manager - Operations or other Executive Manager it should determine the scope of intended applicants, and whether the stated post(s) should be advertised internally, externally or both. In all cases, the Council will:

(a) draw up a statement specifying:

- (i) the duties of the officer concerned; and
- (ii) any qualifications or qualities to be sought in the person to be appointed.

(b) make arrangements for the post to be advertised in such a way as is likely to bring it to the attention of persons who are qualified to apply for it; and

(c) make arrangements for a copy of the statement mentioned in paragraph (a) to be sent to any person on request.

3. Appointment of Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer and Section 151 Officer

The full Council will approve the appointment of the Head of Paid Service, and designation of the roles of Monitoring Officer and the Section 151 Officer.

4. Appointment of Executive Managers

A committee of the Council will appoint Executive Managers.

5. Appointment of Head of Paid Service and Dismissal of Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer and Section 151 Officer

a) Where a committee, sub-committee or officer is discharging, on behalf of the Council, the function of the appointment of an officer designated as Head of the Council's Paid Service, the Council's Section 151 Officer, or the Council's Monitoring Officer, the Council must approve that appointment before an offer of appointment is made to that person.

b) Where a committee, sub-committee or officer is discharging, on behalf of the Council, the function of the dismissal of an officer designated as the Council's Head of Paid Service, as the Council's Section 151 officer, or as the Council's Monitoring Officer, the Council must approve that dismissal before confirmation is given to that person.

c) In the case of an emergency, the leader of the Council in consultation with the lead Human Resources Specialist suspend the Chief Executive immediately. Where suspension decision is taken pursuant to this part, the period must be reasonable to allow a full investigation into the alleged conduct of the officer giving rise to it. A decision under this part must be reported to Full Council by the calling of an extraordinary meeting.

6. Cabinet Member on Committees

Where a committee or sub-committee is discharging, on behalf of the Council, the function of the appointment or dismissal of any officer referred to in the Appendix, at least one member of the Cabinet must be a member of the committee or sub- committee.

7. Member Involvement

(a) Save as provided for in sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) below, the function of the appointment and dismissal of, and taking disciplinary action against, an officer must be discharged, on behalf of the Council, by the Head of Paid Service or by an officer nominated by him / her.

(b) The above requirement shall not apply to the appointment or dismissal of, or disciplinary action against an officer referred to in the Appendix.

(c) Sub-paragraph (a) above shall not prevent any Councillor from serving as a member of the employment appeals committee.

8. Dismissal of Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer and Section 151

Officer

- (a) In the following paragraphs:
- (i) “the 2011 Act” means the Localism Act 2011
 - (ii) “Chief Finance Officer”, “disciplinary action”, “Head of the Authority’s Paid Service” and “Monitoring Officer” have the same meaning as in regulation 2 of the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) Regulations 2001
 - (iii) “independent person” means a person appointed under section 28(7) of the 2011 Act
 - (iv) “local government elector” means a person registered as a local government elector in the register of electors in the authority’s area in accordance with the Representation of the People Acts
 - (v) “the panel” means a committee appointed by the authority under section 102(4) of the Local Government Act 1972 for the purposes of advising the authority on matters relating to the dismissal of relevant officers of the authority
 - (vi) “relevant meeting” means a meeting of the authority to consider whether or not to approve a proposal to dismiss a relevant officer; and
 - (vii) “relevant officer” means the Chief Finance Officer, Head of Paid Service or Monitoring Officer, as the case may be.
- (b) A relevant officer may not be dismissed by an authority unless the procedure set out in the following paragraphs is complied with
- (c) The Council must invite relevant independent persons to be considered for appointment to the panel, with a view to appointing at least two such persons to the panel
- (d) In paragraph (c) “relevant independent person” means any independent person who has been appointed by the Council or, where there are fewer than two such persons, such independent persons as have been appointed by another authority or authorities as the Council considers appropriate
- (e) Subject to paragraph (f), the Council must appoint to the panel such relevant independent persons who have accepted an invitation issued in accordance with paragraph (c) in accordance with the following priority order:
- (i) a relevant independent person who has been appointed by the Council and who is a local government elector
 - (ii) any other relevant independent person who has been appointed by the authority
 - (iii) a relevant independent person who has been appointed by another authority or authorities.
- (f) The Council is not required to appoint more than two relevant independent persons in accordance with paragraph (e) but may do so.
- (g) The Council must appoint any panel at least 20 working days before the relevant meeting.
- (h) Before the taking of a vote at the relevant meeting on whether or

not to approve such a dismissal, the Council must take into account, in particular:

- (i) any advice, views or recommendations of the panel
 - (ii) the conclusions of any investigation into the proposed dismissal
 - (iii) any representations from the relevant officer
 - (iv) comply with the regulations and the revised Standing Orders; and
 - (v) give effect to any relevant provision in the officer's contract.
- (i) Any remuneration, allowances or fees paid by the Council to an independent person appointed to the panel must not exceed the level of remuneration, allowances or fees payable to that independent person in respect of that person's role as independent person under the 2011 Act.

Appendix 1

The posts listed in paragraph 3 of Part II of Schedule 1 the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) regulations 2001, namely:

- (a) The Head of Paid Service (Chief Executive)
- (b) Statutory Chief Financial Officer (Section 151 Officer)
- (c) Non-statutory Chief Officer (Executive Managers)
- (d) Assistant for a political group.

Note: The above posts are defined more specifically in the regulations and the Strategic Human Resources Manager will advise which posts on the establishment fall within the definitions.

CODES AND PROTOCOLS

COUNCILLOR CODE OF CONDUCT

You are a Councillor or co-opted member of Rushcliffe Borough Council and as such are committed to behaving in a manner that is consistent with the following principles to achieve best value for our residents and maintain public confidence in this authority.

SELFLESSNESS: Holders of public office should act solely in terms of the public interest. They should not do so in order to gain financial or other material benefits for themselves, their family, or their friends.

INTEGRITY: Holders of public office should not place themselves under any financial or other obligation to outside individuals or organisations that might seek to influence them in the performance of their official duties.

OBJECTIVITY: In carrying out public business, including making public appointments, awarding contracts, or recommending individuals for rewards and benefits, holders of public office should make choices on merit.

ACCOUNTABILITY: Holders of public office are accountable for their decisions and actions to the public and must submit themselves to whatever scrutiny is appropriate to their office.

OPENNESS: Holders of public office should be as open as possible about all the decisions and actions that they take. They should give reasons for their decisions and restrict information only when the wider public interest clearly demands.

HONESTY: Holders of public office have a duty to declare any private interests relating to their public duties and to take steps to resolve any conflicts arising in a way that protects the public interest.

LEADERSHIP: Holders of public office should promote and support these principles by leadership and example.

Accordingly, when acting in your capacity as a Councillor or co-opted member:

- (a) you must act solely in the public interest and should never improperly confer an advantage or disadvantage on any person or act to gain financial or other material benefits for yourself, your family, a friend or close associate
- (b) you must not place yourself under a financial or other obligation to outside individuals or organisations that might seek to influence you in the performance of your official duties
- (c) when carrying out your public duties you must make all choices, such

- as making public appointments, awarding contracts or recommending individuals for rewards or benefits, on merit
- (d) you are accountable for your decisions to the public and you must co-operate fully with whatever scrutiny is appropriate to your office
 - (e) you must be as open as possible about your decisions and actions and the decisions and actions of the Council and should be prepared to give reasons for those decisions and actions
 - (f) you must declare any private interests, both pecuniary and non-pecuniary, including your membership of any trade union, that relate to your public duties and must take steps to resolve any conflicts arising in a way that protects the public interest, including registering and declaring interests in a manner conforming with the procedures set out in the box below
 - (g) you must, when using or authorising the use by others of the resources of the Council, ensure that such resources are not used improperly for political purposes (including party political purposes) and you must have regard to any applicable Local Authority Code of Publicity made under the Local Government Act 1986
 - (h) you must promote and support high standards of conduct when serving in your public post, in particular as characterised by the above requirements, by leadership and by example. By respecting others and not bullying, intimidating or harassing person or behaving in an improper or offensive manner (including the use of offensive language or making improper personal remarks to or about individuals⁰, by respecting confidentiality of information you receive, and by not conducting yourself in a manner which is likely to bring the authority into disrepute.

Harassment can occur through verbal or written comments (including ones made online). The following list provides some examples but it is, by no means, exhaustive:

- Unwelcome physical contact such as touching or invading 'personal space';
- Inappropriate remarks or questioning such as comments about someone's appearance, lewd comments, and offensive jokes (such as ones of a racial, sexual or sectarian nature);
- Intrusive questioning, including the persistent discussion of a person's sexual practices, misogynistic behaviour, sexual orientation or religious beliefs (either directly or with others); and
- Sending unwelcome emails, messages or notes; circulating or displaying explicit or inappropriate images

Bullying is inappropriate and unwelcome behaviour which is offensive and intimidating, and which makes an individual or group feel undermined, humiliated or insulted. Again, it is the impact of any behaviour rather than the intent which is the key.

Bullying usually arises as a result of an individual misusing their power (usually derived from status or some other position of strength) and, again, can occur through all means of communication. Bullying tends to be a pattern of behaviour or can be a one off serious incident that becomes objectionable or intimidating. The examples in the following list are, by no means, exhaustive:

- Unwelcome physical, verbal or non-verbal conduct;
 - Intimidatory behaviour including verbal abuse or the making of threats;
 - Making someone's working life difficult;
 - Disparaging, ridiculing or mocking comments and remarks;
 - Physical violence; and
 - Deliberately excluding an individual from conversations, work or social activities, in which they have a right or legitimate expectation to participate.
- (i) you must have regard to any relevant advice provided to you by the Council's Monitoring Officer, Section 151 Officer and Chief Executive where they are acting pursuant to his or her statutory duties
- (j) you must not disclose information given to you in confidence by anyone, or information acquired by you which you believe, or ought reasonably to be aware, is of a confidential nature, except where:
- (i) you have the consent of a person authorised to give it
 - (ii) you are required by law to do so
 - (iii) the disclosure is made to a third party for the purpose of obtaining professional advice provided that the third party agrees not to disclose the information to any other person; or
 - (iv) the disclosure is:
 - reasonable, in the public interest and
 - made in good faith and in compliance with the reasonable requirements of the Council.
- (k) You must promote equality by not discriminating against any person, and by treating people with respect, regardless of their race, age, religion, gender, sexual orientation or disability.

Registering and declaring pecuniary and non-pecuniary interests

You must, within 28 days of taking office as a Councillor or co-opted member, notify the Council's Monitoring Officer of any disclosable pecuniary interest as defined by regulations made by the Secretary of State (see attached schedule), where the pecuniary interest is yours, your spouse's or civil partner's, or is the pecuniary interest of somebody with whom you are living with as a husband or wife, or as if you were civil partners.

In addition, you must, within 28 days of taking office as a Councillor or co-opted member, notify the Council's Monitoring Officer of any disclosable pecuniary or non-pecuniary interest which your authority has decided should be included in the register.

If an interest has not been entered onto the Council's register, then the Councillor must disclose the interest to any meeting of the Council at which they are present, where they have a disclosable interest in any matter being considered and where the matter is not a 'sensitive interest'.¹

Following any disclosure of an interest not on the Council's register or the subject of pending notification, you must notify the Monitoring Officer of the interest within 28 days beginning with the date of disclosure.

Unless dispensation has been granted, you may not participate in any discussion of, vote on, or discharge any function related to any matter in which you have a pecuniary interest as defined by regulations made by the Secretary of State. Additionally, you must observe the restrictions the Council places on your involvement in matters where you have a pecuniary or non-pecuniary interest as defined by the Council.

If you are in any doubt regarding your obligations you should contact the council's Monitoring Officer.

FAILURE TO MAKE THESE DISCLOSURES IS A CRIMINAL OFFENCE

¹ A 'sensitive interest' is described in the Localism Act 2011 as a Councillor or co-opted member of an authority having an interest, and the nature of the interest being such that the Councillor or co-opted member, and the Authority's Monitoring Officer, consider that disclosure of the details of the interest could lead to the Councillor or co-opted member, or a person connected with the Councillor or co-opted member, being subject to violence or intimidation.

SCHEDULE

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prescribed description</i>
Employment, office, trade, profession or vocation	Any employment, office, trade, profession or vocation carried on for profit or gain.
Sponsorship	<p>Any payment or provision of any other financial benefit (other than from the relevant authority) made or provided within the relevant period in respect of any expenses incurred by the Councillor in carrying out duties as a member, or towards the election expenses of the Councillor.</p> <p>This includes any payment or financial benefit from a trade union within the meaning of the Trade Union and Labour Relations (Consolidation) Act 1992.</p>
Contracts	<p>Any contract which is made between the relevant person (or a body in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest) and the relevant Authority -</p> <p>(a) under which goods or services are to be provided or works are to be executed; and</p> <p>(b) which has not been fully discharged.</p>
Land	Any beneficial interest in land which is within the area of the relevant Authority.
Licences	Any licence (alone or jointly with others) to occupy land in the area of the relevant Authority for a month or longer.
Corporate tenancies	<p>Any tenancy where (to the Councillor's knowledge)</p> <p>(a) the landlord is the relevant authority; and</p> <p>(b) the tenant is a body in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest.</p>
Securities	<p>Any beneficial interest in securities of a body where:</p> <p>(a) that body (to the Councillor's knowledge) has a place of business or land in the area of the relevant authority; and</p> <p>(b) either:</p> <p>(i) the total nominal value of the securities exceeds £25,000 or one</p>

- hundredth of the total issued share capital of that body; or
- (ii) if the share capital of that body is of more than one class, the total nominal value of the shares of any one class in which the relevant person has a beneficial interest exceeds one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that class.

CODES AND PROTOCOLS

PROTOCOL FOR THE REGISTRATION OF GIFTS AND HOSPITALITY

1. Councillors should treat with extreme caution any offer or gift, favour or hospitality that is made to them personally. The person or organisation making the offer may be doing, or seeking to do, business with the Council, or may be applying to the Council for planning permission or some other kind of decision.
2. There are no hard or fast rules about the acceptance or refusal of hospitality or tokens of goodwill. For example, working lunches may be a proper way of doing business, provided that they are approved by the Council and that no extravagance is involved. Likewise, it may be reasonable for a member to represent the Council at a social function or event organised by outside persons or bodies, for example corporate hospitality at approved conferences.
3. Each Councillor is personally responsible for all decisions connected with the acceptance or offer of gifts or hospitality and for avoiding the risk of damage to the public confidence in the Council and in local government generally.
4. A Councillor must within 28 days of receiving any gifts or hospitality over the value of £25 provide written notification to the Council's Monitoring Officer of the existence and nature of that gift or hospitality.
5. A Councillor must also notify the Council's Monitoring Officer of any offer of any gift or hospitality, whether or not the Councillor accepts that offer, which a member of the public with knowledge of the relevant facts might reasonably regard as intended to influence the discharge of their responsibilities as a Councillor.
6. Such notification shall be made as soon as reasonably practicable after the Councillor is aware of the offer and in any case within 28 days of such offer.
7. Gift or hospitality includes any opportunity to acquire goods or services at a price or on terms at which they are not readily available to the general public.

CODES AND PROTOCOLS

GUIDANCE ON PLANNING APPLICATION PROCEDURES

1. Introduction

- 1.1 One of the key purposes of the planning system is to control development in the public interest. In performing this role, planning necessarily affects property interests, particularly the financial value of land holdings and the quality of their settings. It is important, therefore, that planning decisions are made openly, impartially, with sound judgement and for justifiable reasons. The process should leave no grounds for any reasonable person to suggest with any justification that a decision has been partial, biased or not well founded in any way.
- 1.2 It is important that Councillors receive open and impartial professional advice from their planning officers. Councillors should make planning decisions on the basis of relevant material planning considerations and should have good reasons, based on land use planning grounds, for resisting such advice.
- 1.3 The public is entitled to expect the highest standards from both Councillors and officers in their duties and they are expected at all times to act fairly, in good faith and impartially in all aspects of their work. Accordingly, the Local Government Association has recommended that planning authorities should agree a local Code of Practice to guide Councillors in the way they go about their business. The Code also gives guidance to officers involved in dealing with planning applications.
- 1.4 This Code of Practice applies to Councillors at all times when involving themselves in the planning process, whether as a member of the Planning Committee, as a ward Councillor consultee, as an applicant, or in some other capacity. If you have any doubts about the application of this Code to your own circumstances, you should seek advice at the earliest opportunity, preferably well before any meeting takes place.

2. Relationship to the Councillors' Code of Conduct

- 2.1 Councillors should always start by applying the rules in the Councillors' Code of Conduct. The rules in this Planning Code seek to explain and supplement the Code of Conduct in the context of planning control. This Planning Code goes beyond the probity concerns of the Councillors' Code of Conduct to give more detailed advice on the operation of the system, to ensure the preservation of the integrity of the planning process as open and fair to all parties.
- 2.2 If you do not abide by this Code, you may put:
 - (a) the Council at risk of proceedings on the legality or maladministration of the related decision; and/or

- (b) yourself at risk of either being named in a report made to the Standards Committee or Council if the failure is likely to also be a breach of the Councillors' Code of Conduct.

3. Planning application procedures

3.1 The following principles shall be followed by the Council in dealing with planning applications:

- (a) Councillors and officers will, wherever possible, avoid indicating the likely decision on an application or otherwise committing the Council during contact with applicants or objectors
- (b) details of all applications will be sent to local ward Councillors and parish councils with the opportunity to comment
- (c) the Executive Manager – Communities will be responsible for determining all applications except those which, in accordance with the Council's scheme of delegation, must be referred to the Planning Committee for determination.

4. Application discussions with applicants

4.1 Discussions between a potential applicant and the Council prior to the submission of an application, or discussion on submitted applications, is normal and beneficial to applicants. However, it would be easy for such discussions to become, or to be seen, particularly by objectors, to become, part of a lobbying process on the part of the applicant. To avoid any meetings being misunderstood, they will normally be at officer level.

4.2 In any event:

- (a) it should be made clear at the outset that the discussions will not bind the Council to making a particular decision and that any views expressed are provisional
- (b) advice should be consistent and based upon the Development Plan and other material considerations.

4.3 Officers should make it clear that the decision on the application would be made either by the Executive Manager – Communities under delegated powers, or by Councillors through the Planning Committee. In addition:

- (a) written note should be made of all potentially contentious meetings and telephone conversations
- (b) care should be taken to ensure that advice is not partial (or seen to be).

5. **Reports to Committees**

5.1 All applications to the Planning Committee will be the subject of a full, written report incorporating all relevant considerations and responses to consultations and clear recommendations from the Executive Manager – Communities. In particular, the following points should be taken into account in the preparation of reports:

- (a) reports should be accurate and cover, among other things, the substance of objections and the views of people who have been consulted
- (b) there should be a clear explanation of relevant development plan policies, where appropriate, the site or related history and any other material considerations
- (c) reports should have written recommendations of action, oral reporting (except to update a report) should be avoided wherever possible and minuted when it does occur
- (d) reports should contain a technical appraisal which clearly justifies the recommendation
- (e) if the report's recommendation is contrary to the development plan, the material considerations which justify this must be clearly stated.

6. **Decisions contrary to officer recommendations and/or the development plan**

6.1 If the Planning Committee makes a decision which is contrary to the advice of the Executive Manager – Communities, the Committee should clearly indicate the reasons for the decision and these should be minuted.

6.2 Similarly, if the Committee makes a decision which is contrary to the development plan, the material considerations taken into account in reaching that decision should be minuted.

7. **Declaration of interests**

7.1 The requirements and procedures relating to the declaration of interests by Councillors are fully set out in the Councillors' Code of Conduct. Councillors must disclose the existence and nature of all interests, as defined in the Code, but it does not then necessarily follow that the holding of a non-pecuniary interest debars the Councillor from participation in the discussion and voting. If, however, a non-pecuniary interest is capable of affecting the Councillors judgement, then the Councillor must withdraw from the room and not participate in the discussion of the matter.

7.2 If, when consulted on an application in their capacity as ward Councillor, a Councillor recognises that they have a prejudicial interest in the matter, the consultation form should be marked accordingly and the Councillor should not express their view as a Councillor.

7.3 Although Councillors are not normally obliged to return these consultation forms they should upon receipt use their best possible endeavours to do so whenever they have a prejudicial interest

8. **Applications by Councillors and Officers and Council development**

8.1 The impartiality of the planning process requires particular care when dealing with an application by anyone who might ordinarily be involved in the planning process. Accordingly, when any Councillor, or any officer who might be involved in the planning process (or who holds a post of a type or level of seniority referred to in the officer code of conduct for this purpose), submits an application to the Council for themselves or on behalf of any person, they should inform the Executive Manager – Communities and take no part in processing or determining the application. The Executive Manager – Communities will ensure that all such applications are determined by the Planning Committee and not under delegated powers.

8.2 The requirements placed on Councillors by paragraph 8.1 shall also apply when a Councillor has any other significant interest in a planning application such as would amount to a prejudicial interest and the reference to “agent” in the Council’s scheme of delegation (Development Control (i)(e)) shall be construed accordingly.

8.3 Following receipt of notification from a Councillor under paragraph 8.1 or 8.2, the Executive Manager – Communities shall notify the Monitoring Officer.

8.4 Proposals for the Council’s own development will be treated in the same way as those of private developers, in accordance with Government advice (currently to be found in DoE Circular 19/92), particularly in relation to officers’ advice.

9. **Lobbying of and by Councillors, and fettering discretion**

9.1 It is essential for the proper operation of the planning system that local concerns are adequately raised and taken into consideration. The most effective and suitable way that this can be done is via the local representatives, the Councillors themselves. (*Nolan Committee report 1997*)

9.2 Lobbying of local Councillors is a normal and perfectly proper part of the political process.

9.3 When being lobbied (whether by the applicant or an objector), ward Councillors, and members of the Planning Committee in particular, should

take care in expressing an opinion which may be taken to mean that they have come to a final view on the issue before they have considered all the evidence and arguments. Advice on procedural matters in relation to the application can be properly given, but if an opinion on the merits of the application is given it should be emphasised that a final decision can only be made after all the evidence and arguments have been considered.

- 9.4 Ward Councillors sitting on the Planning Committee when dealing with a local application which is controversial and the subject of extensive local lobbying may find themselves in a difficult position. The overriding duty of a Councillor sitting on the Planning Committee is to the whole local community and, whilst a Councillor may properly raise and represent the views of local constituents, Councillors should not put the interests of local constituents above the general interest.
- 9.5 If a Councillor does find that they no longer retain an open mind on the matter, or that their impartiality has been compromised, then the proper course of action would be to make an open declaration to that effect at the meeting and not vote on the matter. The Councillor may not necessarily have a prejudicial interest in the application under the Councillor Code of Conduct, but if a Councillor has (in legal parlance) “fettered their discretion” or “pre-determined” the issue, their continued involvement in the decision making process could jeopardise the validity of the final decision and/or lead to a formal complaint being made.
- 9.6 Membership of a parish council which has expressed a view on an application does not by itself give rise to a conflict, provided that the Councillor retains an impartial viewpoint.
- 9.7 The following issues should also be taken into account:
- (a) on the basis that decisions can only be made when the relevant Committee has considered all the evidence and argument, political groups should not use the Group Whip to determine how the group Councillor should vote
 - (b) Councillors should in general avoid organising support for or opposition to a planning application, and avoid lobbying officers or other Councillors
 - (c) Councillors should not put pressure on officers for a particular recommendation
 - (d) Councillors should seek the Monitoring Officer’s advice if they are unsure about the application of these principles in any situation.

10. **Councillor training**

- 10.1 Councillors should not generally serve on the Planning Committee unless they have received training on the planning system. Periodic training

sessions will be organised by officers to ensure that Councillors are kept informed of developments in planning legislation, procedures and probity issues. In view of the use of substitutes at Committee meetings, all Councillors should endeavour to attend such training sessions.

CODES AND PROTOCOLS

PROTOCOL ON COUNCILLOR: OFFICER RELATIONS

“Every local authority should have its own written statement or protocol governing relations between members and officers.” (third report of the Committee on Standards in Public Life – the Nolan Committee).

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Rushcliffe Borough Council recognises that the relationship between its Councillors and its officers is of vital importance in its work on behalf of the people of the Borough. The Council believes that a public statement of rules and guidance on this relationship demonstrates its commitment to act with integrity and helps both Councillors and officers in carrying out their different but interrelated duties. This Protocol forms part of the Borough Council’s Constitution and has been approved by its Standards Committee. It builds on the Council’s Codes of Conduct for Councillors and officers and should be read in conjunction with them.

1.2 The principles on which the protocol is based are that:

- (a) both Councillors and officers are servants of local people but with distinct roles
- (b) the best service will be provided to local people by Councillors and officers working as one team
- (c) the service given to local people must be efficient, open and accountable
- (d) both Councillors and officers have a duty to act in accordance with the Council’s ethical standards
- (e) officers serve the Council as a whole but this service is expressed through the management structure
- (f) the political impartiality of staff must be maintained
- (g) effective working relationships between Councillors and officers must be based on trust and mutual respect.

2. THE ROLES OF COUNCILLORS AND OFFICERS

2.1 Councillors are elected by local people and are democratically accountable to local people. Councillors set the policy framework and budget for the Council through meetings of the full Council. Councillors on the Executive take key decisions in implementing, and initiatives within,

the policy framework and budget. Councillors are responsible for holding decision takers to public account through the work of overview and scrutiny committees. Councillors are responsible for ensuring that the Council considers issues of concern to local people. It is Councillors who are responsible for taking the lead in representing and leading their communities. It is Councillors who must ensure that the Council works effectively with its partners in the public, private and voluntary sectors in promoting and maintaining the economic, social and environmental well-being of the Borough and local people. In addition to these official roles, most Councillors belong to a political group. Political groups meet together and may consider issues before the Council takes a decision. Political groups do not meet to consider planning applications. These group meetings are not part of the Council's constitutional arrangements. To ensure openness they are covered in this protocol.

- 2.2 With limited exceptions Councillors do not have any decision taking powers as individuals. They do not have any responsibility for the day-to-day management of officers or the delivery of services. They do not give orders to officers. They do not use their influence to secure for themselves or any other person an improper advantage or disadvantage from the Council or any of its partners. Councillors do not do anything that would compromise the impartiality of officers. Councillors do not lobby on behalf of any individual seeking employment with the Council or in other personnel matters.
- 2.3 All officers serve the Council as a whole and support Councillors in their roles. Officers use their professional expertise and best judgement in advising Councillors how they can achieve their objectives. They are free to make their impartial recommendations without pressure from Councillors, individually or collectively. Officers implement the lawful decisions of Councillors taken in accordance with the Constitution. Officers ensure that Councillors are aware of changes to legislation or other external influences on the Council's operation, and advise on how best the Council should respond. Officers manage the resources of the Council for which they are responsible in providing services to local people. Officers propose new policies or changes to existing policies where they consider that these would improve the Council's performance or service to local people. Officers take the day-to-day managerial and operational decisions within the Council. Officers liaise with colleagues working for other local authorities and the Council's partners to share best practice and to co-operate where necessary in achieving the Council's objectives. Some officers have particular statutory responsibilities as detailed in part 3 of the Constitution and perform these roles in accordance with their own judgement and without fear or favour.
- 2.4 Officers do not allow their personal or political opinions to interfere with the exercise of their responsibilities to the Council. Officers do not treat any individual Councillor less favourably than any other but provide the same level of service to all Councillors consistent with the demands of the Councillor's roles within the Council and their workloads.

3. THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN COUNCILLORS AND OFFICERS

- 3.1 The protocol takes the form of an agreement between Councillors and officers and sets out what each can expect from the other in a range of situations. It is not possible to cover every circumstance in which Councillors and officers interact. The protocol sets out the most common areas where Councillors and officers come into contact. In other situations the protocol, and especially the principles in paragraph 1.2, sets the framework and acts as a guide to the relationship that is to be followed.

Supporting Front-line Councillors

	Councillors will	Officers will
Casework	<p>(a) Raise caseworking issues with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an appropriate Executive Manager, or • such other officer as may be arranged with an Executive Manager, or • a designated officer within Customer Services. <p>(b) Ask for, or provide, information on a particular case, seek clarification on the application of the Council's policies or procedures but:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • will balance the interests of their constituents with the interests of other local people in a fair and objective way • not raise issues in which they have a personal interest except by correspondence only (making sure that they clearly state both the existence and nature of their personal interest) • not do anything which could be interpreted as a direction to, or pressure on, an officer in relation to an issue but to raise any concerns with the relevant Executive Manager. 	<p>(a) Respond promptly to enquiries by providing a reply within five working days of the receipt of the request, or, if a full response is not possible, provide an interim reply explaining why a full response is not possible with an estimate of when the full reply will be made</p> <p>(b) Treat enquiries from Councillors in which they have a personal interest no more, or less, favourably than they would an enquiry from any other local person, and provide them with the same information that a member of the public would receive</p> <p>(c) Report to a senior manager any contact from a Councillor that does not comply with this protocol.</p>

<p>Public Consultations</p>	<p>Inform the appropriate officer of any formal consultation exercise they intend to conduct in their ward on particular issues, except where that consultation is used for party political purposes.</p>	<p>(a) Provide support at a level agreed with an Executive Manager in arranging and conducting consultations undertaken by Councillors, subject to the availability of designated resources and to such support not compromising either the political impartiality or professional obligations of officers. Executive Managers shall seek to ensure that Councillors are informed of issues which affect their wards as soon as possible.</p>
------------------------------------	---	---

3.3 Supporting overview and scrutiny

	Councillors will	Officers will
<p>Scrutiny</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Conduct their scrutiny role through the appropriate committee on decisions taken or proposed and their merits (b) Not raise the conduct or capability of an officer at meetings or in any public forum (c) Conduct overview and scrutiny meetings in accordance with the overview and scrutiny Standing Orders in part 4 of the Constitution (d) Exercise their individual rights to place items on the agenda with due regard to the overall work programme of the committees and the capacity of officers to provide the support needed (e) Treat admissions of failure or mistakes made by officers as an opportunity to improve the service provided for local people (f) Welcome the opportunity to congratulate officers on a job well done, bearing in mind the potential positive impact on staff morale and Councillor/officer relations (g) Not ask staff to explain the actions of Councillors (h) Be open about failures or mistakes for which they have responsibility and be supportive of others, be they Councillors or officers who may have made an error. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ensure that overview and scrutiny committees have access to appropriate internal resources within the overall resources of the Council (b) Be no less accountable to overview and scrutiny committees as to the Executive and provide the overview and scrutiny committees with uninhibited objective professional support to assist them in their work for the benefit of local people (c) Be open in responding to the enquiries of overview and scrutiny committees and never seek to obstruct their work (d) Explain and justify the advice they have given to decision takers, but not criticise decision takers in committees or public forums where lawful decisions have been taken which do not follow that advice (e) Be open about failures or mistakes for which they have responsibility and be supportive of others, be they Councillors or officers who may have made an error (f) Not ask Councillors to explain the advice given by officers.

	Councillors will	Officers will
Policy Development	Conduct their policy development role through the appropriate body with due regard to the overall work programme of the body and the capacity of officers and partner organisations to provide the support needed.	Provide advice, expertise and their professional judgement to support policy development proposals whether these have been initiated by the Executive or by overview and scrutiny committees or by partnership structures, and according to any protocols within the Council's current policy framework.

3.4 Supporting the Cabinet and other decision making bodies

<p style="writing-mode: vertical-rl; transform: rotate(180deg);">page 236</p> <p>aking decisions</p>	<p>Councillors will</p>	<p>Officers will</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Always consider the advice and recommendations submitted to them by officers (b) Where possible, seek clarification on the content or recommendations contained in a report from officers prior to discussions in formal meetings (c) Recognise that officers are not always able to defend themselves in meetings and other public forums and therefore make any negative observations privately to the Chief Executive or Executive Managers wherever possible. If in exceptional circumstances that proves impossible, they will ensure that any criticism of reports or actions is never personal (d) Never seek to pressurise an officer to make a recommendation that is against their professional judgement (e) Give reasons for their decisions, particularly on those occasions when they do not accept the recommendation of officers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Regardless of their personal or political views, officers will provide decision takers with professional advice within their areas of expertise on how best the Council can achieve its objectives. Officers will diligently seek to implement decisions taken. Officers at all times will strive to act fairly, in good faith and in an impartial way to achieve the objectives set by the Council. (b) Be entitled to request that the minutes of a meeting record their advice on any matter where Councillors have decided not to follow that advice.

3.5 General

	Councillors will	Officers will
Access to information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Only seek information that they have a need to know to perform their duties (b) Not knowingly seek information which is not publicly available and which they do not have a need to know to perform their duties, in which they are professionally interested, in which they have a prejudicial interest or which they intend to put to wider political purpose rather than constituency purpose. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Respond promptly to requests for information (b) Refer a request for information which is not publicly available and in which it would seem to the relevant Executive Manager that a Councillor may have an interest. This will enable appropriate action to be taken in consultation with the Monitoring Officer (c) Refer a decision to refuse a Councillor access to requested information to the Monitoring Officer at the Councillor's request (or to the Chief Executive if the refusal was by the Monitoring Officer) for decision.
Access to staff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Be provided with the direct line work telephone numbers of all senior officers (b) Only approach officers via the Executive Manager or in accordance with any guidance issued by the Chief Executive. (also see 3.2 above) (c) Exercise their right to contact officers during the working hours of the Council between Monday and Friday. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ensure that Councillors are able to leave messages for them out of normal working hours (b) Other than in exceptional circumstances, agree to any requests for a meeting received from the group leaders on behalf of individual Councillors (having consulted the Chief Executive or Executive Manager – Operations if considered appropriate).

	Councillors will	Officers will
Access to premises	<p>When making visits as individual Councillors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) whenever practicable, notify and make advance arrangements with the appropriate manager or officer in charge (b) comply with health and safety, security and other workplace rules (c) not disrupt the services or activities being provided at the time of the visit (d) take special care at schools and establishments serving vulnerable sections of society to avoid giving any impression of improper or inappropriate behaviour. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Endeavour to accommodate visits by Councillors subject to the exigencies of the service (b) Advise Councillors making such visits of any relevant safety or security requirements as appropriate.
The Leader, members of the Cabinet, chairs and deputy chairs of committees.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Have a high regard for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the rights of officers to have a personal and family life • the need to comply with the working time regulations • honouring and respecting the published timetable of meetings, briefings and consultative events agreed at the commencement of the municipal year (b) Have regard to the need for officers to research and prepare reports in exercising their right to direct that any item of business (within the terms of reference of that meeting) as they may specify is included on the agenda for that meeting. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Have a high regard for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the rights of Councillors to have a personal and family life • the demands placed on Councillors who are in full time employment • the need to comply with the working time regulations • honouring and respecting the published timetable of meetings, briefings and consultative events agreed at the commencement of the municipal year. (b) Be entitled to make whatever recommendation in a report that they may decide in the exercise of their professional judgement.

	Councillors will	Officers will
Use of Council facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ensure that their use of any facilities or equipment provided for them such as stationery, reprographics, secretarial services, computers and telecommunications equipment is strictly for their duties as a Councillor and for no other purpose, and in accordance with any agreements made as to their use. (b) Never use facilities or equipment so provided for party political or personal use. 	<p>Provide assistance on request to Councillors to enable them to make use of any facilities provided within agreed timescales and current policy.</p>
Media relations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Comply with the Code of Recommended Practice on Local Authority Publicity (b) Not disclose confidential or exempt information to the media (c) Not request assistance from officers in facilitating any media contact which is intended or likely to criticise the Council, its partners or its policies. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Assist Councillors in explaining proposals and policies to journalists but not in promoting individual Councillors, their political views or criticising the Council, its partners or its policies (b) Promptly pass media requests for interviews and contributions on to Councillors and make arrangements to bring these about (c) Not divulge to other Councillors any media contact made or planned by a Councillor without their consent unless such disclosure is essential to the interview or event (d) Make available for inspection by Councillors all media releases which are issued on behalf of the Council.

	Councillors will	Officers will
Political Group meetings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Direct requests for staff attendance at group or other political meetings to the Chief Executive or in his/her absence the Executive Manager – Operations at whose absolute discretion attendance rests (b) Not discuss party political business in the presence of officers (c) Not ask officers to divulge confidential or exempt information at political group meetings, where there are persons present at the meeting who are neither Councillors nor officers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Inform the leaders of the other political groups of any such attendance and the subject matter involved (b) Not divulge confidential or exempt information at political group meetings where there are persons present at the meeting who are neither Councillors nor officers (c) Provide all groups with copies of information provided to any one group which is likely to be cited in support of a particular option or decision at a meeting of the Council, the Executive or a committee.
Councillors appointed to outside bodies	<p>Report back to the appropriate Council body on the activities of the outside body where such information would assist the Council's service to local people and not breach any requirement of confidentiality or duty owed by the Councillor to the outside body.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Provide reasonable assistance to support Councillors in their membership of outside bodies to which they have been appointed by the Council, subject to the availability of designated resources (b) On request provide information about the body prior to appointment and a named contact for briefing purposes.

	Councillors will	Officers will
Management of staff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Not become involved in staffing matters except at the request of the executive management team or as provided in the Constitution (b) Not enter into discussion with any other Councillors or officers about any employment decisions or an applicant for employment or day-to-day staffing issues (except when an agreed agenda item being considered by a committee or other formal member group) (c) Always make employment decisions on merit (d) Not seek to become involved in operational issues except at the request of the executive management team. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Not lobby any Councillor about any employment decisions or an applicant for employment or day-to-day staffing issues (b) Not seek Councillors' involvement in staffing matters except at the request of the executive management team or as provided in the Constitution, for example staffing policy formation (c) Always make employment decisions on merit (d) Not seek to involve Councillors in operational issues except at the request of the executive management team.

Confidentiality

- (a) Comply with requests by officers that information they provide should remain confidential subject only to it being information which should be made available under a statutory obligation on the Council, under the Council's Constitution or by the lawful decision of the Executive, a committee or sub-committee
- (b) Ensure that as much information as possible shall be available to the public through the proper channels.

- (a) Comply with requests by Councillors that information they provide must remain confidential subject only to it being information which should be made available under a statutory obligation on the Council, under the Council's Constitution or by the lawful decision of the Executive, a committee or sub-committee
- (b) Not communicate Councillor correspondence relating to political or sensitive matters to other Councillors without the original Councillor's consent
- (c) Ensure that as much information as possible shall be available to the public through the proper channels.

	Councillors will	Officers will
Complaints	Bring any knowledge or reasonable suspicion that there has been a failure to comply with the provisions of this protocol to the attention of the Monitoring Officer or their deputy, or in the absence of both the Head of Paid Service, or follow the Council's whistleblowing policy and procedure.	Bring any knowledge or reasonable suspicion that there has been a failure to comply with the provisions of this protocol to the attention of their line manager or follow the Council's whistleblowing policy and procedure.

4. REVIEW

This Protocol will be reviewed by the Standards Committee after the first year and subsequently every four years, or as required.



Rushcliffe

RUSHCLIFFE BOROUGH
COUNCIL
CONSTITUTION

PART 6

MEMBERS' ALLOWANCES

COUNCILLORS' ALLOWANCES SCHEME

1. Councillors' Allowances Scheme

- 1.1 The Council is required, in accordance with the provisions of the Local Authorities (Members' Allowances) (England) Regulations 2003 ("the regulations"), to make a scheme providing for the payment to Councillors of the following allowances:
- (a) basic allowance
 - (b) special responsibility allowance (optional)
 - (c) dependants' carers' allowance (optional)
 - (d) travel and subsistence allowance (optional)
 - (e) co-optees' allowance (optional)
- 1.2 A copy of the current Councillors' allowances scheme is attached at Appendix 1.
- 1.3 In accordance with the regulations, an independent remuneration panel has been established to review and make recommendations to the Council on the Councillors' allowances scheme.
- 1.4 The independent panel last reviewed the scheme in December 2014 and the principles set out in Appendix 2 attached were reaffirmed by Council on 5 March 2015.

2. Approved Duties

- 2.1 The regulations prescribe the approved duties in respect of which dependants' carers' and travel and subsistence allowances may be paid. Those which are relevant to the Council are as follows:
- (a) attendance at Council meetings
 - (b) attendance at meetings of the Cabinet, committees (including joint committees), sub-committees and other member groups by Councillors who have been appointed to serve on them
 - (c) attendance at a meeting of any association of authorities of which the Council is a member (e.g. LGA)
 - (d) the carrying out of any other duty approved by the Council, or any class of duty so approved, for the purposes of, or in connection with, the discharge of the functions of the Council or any of the committees or sub-committees. Under this category the Council has approved the following duties or class of duty:
 - (i) attendance at meetings of the Planning Committee by Councillors who are not members of the committee but who are allowed to speak on applications relating to the area which they represent

- (ii) attendance at meetings of a committee or member group although not a member of that committee or group, if attendance follows a specific invitation by the committee or group or its Chairman or is otherwise specifically authorised by the Council
- (iii) attendance at site visits and other meetings arranged by the Council or a committee or member group within their terms of reference
- (iv) attendance as the Council's representative on outside bodies as approved by the Council, (excluding school governing bodies)
- (v) representing such outside bodies on any formally constituted committees, if nominated by the body concerned and no other arrangements for the payment of allowances in respect of such duties exist
- (vi) attendance at conferences or training events authorised by the Council
- (vii) attendance at any meeting or event following the specific request of the Chief Executive to attend as the Council's representative
- (viii) attendance at meetings (other than ward party meetings), consultations and visits to constituents
- (ix) attendance at any meeting or event following the specific request of the Chief Executive for the purpose of, or in connection with, the discharge of the functions of the Council.
- (x) attendance by non-executive members at Cabinet
- (xi) attendance by Cabinet members at meetings of scrutiny committees.

3. **Co-optees' Allowance**

The independent and parish members of the Council's standards committee will be paid a co-optees' allowance at the rate specified in schedule I of the scheme.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND HOUSING ACT 1989 -
SECTION 18**

COUNCILLORS' ALLOWANCE SCHEME

The Rushcliffe Borough Council, in exercise of the powers conferred by the Local Authorities (Members' Allowances) (England) Regulations 2003, hereby makes the following scheme:

1. This scheme may be cited as the Rushcliffe Borough Council Councillors' Allowances Scheme
2. In this scheme:
 - "Councillor" means a member of the Rushcliffe Borough Council who is a Councillor
 - "year" means the 12 months ending with 31 March.

Basic Allowance

- 3 Subject to paragraph 7, for each year a basic allowance in the sum specified in Schedule 1 shall be paid to each Councillor.

Special Responsibility Allowances

- 4.1 For each year a special responsibility allowance shall be paid to those Councillors who hold the special responsibilities in relation to the authority that are specified in Schedule 1 to this scheme and (subject to paragraph 4.3 below) at such rates as are therein specified.
- 4.2 For the purposes of the Councillors' allowances scheme, only political groups comprising five or more members shall be recognised for the payment of special responsibility allowances.
- 4.3 No councillor may claim more than one special responsibility allowance.

Dependants' Carers' Allowance

- 5.1 Councillors will be entitled to claim a childcare and dependants' carers' allowance in respect of expenditure incurred for the care of dependant relatives or children whilst carrying out approved duties. This will be paid at cost up to a maximum of £7 per hour, but that limit will not apply in the event of specialist care being required. The allowance shall be on the basis of the reimbursement of actual expenses incurred on the production of receipts. Councillors will be requested to complete a form giving details of their circumstances.
- 5.2 Councillors will not be entitled to claim such an allowance in respect of

any payment made to a relative who also normally resides with the Councillor concerned.

- 5.3 In respect of payments made to other relatives, reimbursement will be made provided that the rate claimed is not in excess of the rate which the Section 151 Officer considers to be the normal commercial rate having regard to other claims under paragraph 5(1).

Renunciation

6. A Councillor may, by notice in writing given to the Chief Executive, elect to forego any part of his or her entitlement to an allowance under this scheme.

Part-Year Entitlement

- 7.1 The provisions of this paragraph shall have effect to regulate the entitlements of a Councillor to basic and special responsibility allowances where, in the course of a year, this scheme is amended or that Councillor becomes, or ceases to be, a Councillor, or accepts or relinquishes a special responsibility in respect of which a special responsibility is payable.
- 7.2 If an amendment to this scheme changes the amount to which a Councillor is entitled by way of a basic allowance or a special responsibility allowance, then in relation to each of the periods:
- (a) beginning with the year and ending with the day before that on which the first amendment in that year takes effect; or
 - (b) beginning with the day on which an amendment takes effect and ending with the day before that on which the next amendment takes effect, or (if none) with the year the entitlement to such an allowance shall be to the payment of such part of the amount of the allowance under this scheme as it has effect during the relevant period as bears to the whole the same proportion as the number of the days in the period bears to the number of days in the year.
- 7.3 Where the term of office of a Councillor begins or ends otherwise than at the beginning or end of a year, the entitlement of that Councillor to a basic allowance shall be to the payment to such part of the basic allowance as bears to the whole the same proportion as the number of days during which his/her term of office subsists bears to the number of days in that year.
- 7.4 Where this scheme is amended as mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) and the term of office of a Councillor does not subsist throughout the period mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) (a), the entitlement of any such Councillor to a basic allowance shall be to the payment of such part of the basic allowance referable to each such period (ascertained in accordance with that sub-paragraph) as bears to the whole the same proportion as the number of the days during which his term of office as a Councillor subsists bears to the number of days in that period.
- 7.5 Where a Councillor has during part of, but not throughout, a year such

special responsibilities as entitle him or her to a special responsibility allowance, that Councillor's entitlement shall be to payment of such part of that allowance as bears to the whole the same proportion as the number of days during which he has such special responsibilities as entitle him or her to a special responsibility allowance, that Councillor's entitlement shall be to payment of such part of the allowance referable to each such period (ascertained in accordance with that sub-paragraph) as bears to the whole the same proportion as the number of days during which he has such special responsibilities bears to the number of days in that year.

- 7.6 Where this scheme is amended as mentioned in 7.2 and a Councillor has during part, but does not have throughout the whole, of any period mentioned in 7.2 (a) of that paragraph any such special responsibilities as entitle him or her to a special responsibility allowance, that Councillor's entitlement shall be to payment of such part of the allowance referable to each such period (ascertained in accordance with that sub-paragraph) as bears to the whole the same proportion as the number of days in that period during which he or she has such special responsibilities bears to the number of days in that period.

Claims and Payments

- 8.1 Payments shall be made monthly for all allowances.
- 8.2 Where a payment of one twelfth of the amount specified in this scheme in respect of a basic allowance or a special responsibility allowance would result in the Councillor receiving more than the amount to which, by virtue of paragraph 7, he or she is entitled, the payment shall be restricted to such amount as will ensure that no more is paid than the amount to which he or she is entitled.
- 8.3 Claims for dependants' carers' allowances and travel and subsistence allowances shall be submitted to the Section 151 Officer within 3 months of the date of entitlement.

Revision of amounts payable

9. The Allowances Scheme shall be updated annually on 1 April each year to reflect changes in comparable salary and inflation levels, and be subjected to a more formal review every four years. The measure by which this annual review is achieved shall be the inflation provision in the Council's budget for salaries and wages and the Section 151 Officer shall be authorised to determine and pay the relevant amounts.

Suspension of Payments

- 10.1 If a Councillor fails to attend any meeting during a period of three months, the Chief Executive, in consultation with the group leaders, may refer the question of the non-attendance of the member to the standards committee for consideration. The standards committee has authority to suspend the payment of allowances under the scheme, unless the reasons for non-

attendance are approved by the standards committee.

11. Where a Councillor is also a member of another authority, that Councillor may not receive allowances from more than one authority in respect of the same duties.

Pensions

12. No Councillor of the Council shall be entitled to a pension in accordance with a scheme made under Section 7 of the Superannuation Act 1972.

Travel and Subsistence

13. Councillor shall be entitled to receive travel and subsistence allowances in accordance with Schedule 2 when necessarily incurred in carrying out any approved duty and, in the case of subsistence allowances, the approved duty exceeds four hours in duration.

SCHEDULE 1

RATES OF ALLOWANCES

1. The following allowances are payable with effect from May 2015.
2. The amount of basic allowance payable to all Councillors is £5,188 per annum.
3. The following are specified as the special responsibilities in respect of which special responsibility allowances are payable and the amounts of those allowances:

Full Year

	£
Leader of the Council	14,545
Deputy Leader	8,606
Other Cabinet members	5,670
Leader of the principal opposition	4,684
Leader of other political groups (5 members or more)	2,359
Chairmen of scrutiny committees	3,276
Vice Chairmen of above committees	1,092
Chairman of Planning Committee	4,823
Vice-Chairman of Planning Committee	2,411
Chairman Licensing Committee	1,200
Chairman of Standards Committee*	1,200

* to be paid as a co-optees' allowance if an independent member

4. The independent and parish council members of the Standards Committee shall each be paid a co-optees' allowance of £293
5. The Council has also agreed that the following additional allowances be paid under Sections 3 and 5 of the Local Government Act 1972:

Mayor - £6,444 per annum

Deputy Mayor - £2,048 per annum.

SCHEDULE 2

PART 1

Rates of Travelling Allowance and Provisions Relating Thereto (from 1 April 2010)

1. The rate for travel by public transport (which, for the avoidance of doubt, excludes air travel) where more than one class of fare is available shall be determined by reference to first class fares.
- 2.1 The rate for travel by a Councillor's own solo motor cycle will be 24.0p per mile.
- 2.2 The rate for travel by a Councillor's own private motor vehicle, or one belonging to a member of his family or otherwise provided for his/her use, other than a solo motor cycle, shall (subject to sub-paragraphs (3) and (4)) be in accordance with the National Joint Council (NJC) rates for officers applying at the relevant time, which, from 1 April 2010, are:
 - for the use of a motor car of cylinder capacity not exceeding 999 cc
46.90p a mile
 - for the use of a motor car of cylinder capacity exceeding 999 cc, but not exceeding 1199 cc
52.20p a mile; and
 - for the use of a motor car of cylinder capacity exceeding 1199 cc,
65.0p a mile.
- 2.3 The rates specified in sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) may be increased by not more than the amount of any expenditure incurred on tolls, ferries or parking fees and overnight garaging.
- 2.4 The rates specified in sub-paragraph (2) shall be reduced by 10% in respect of cars with CO₂ emissions greater than 185 g/km.
3. The rate for travel by bicycle shall be 14.9p per mile.
4. The rate for travel by taxi-cab or cab shall not exceed:
 - in cases of urgency or where no public transport is reasonably available, the amount of the actual fare and any reasonable gratuity paid, and
 - in any other case, the amount of the fare for travel by appropriate public transport.

The rate for travel by a hired motor vehicle other than a taxi-cab shall not

- exceed the rate which would have been applicable had the vehicle belonged to the Councillor who hired it provided that where the body so approves the rate may be increased to an amount not exceeding the actual cost of hiring.
5. The rate for travel by air shall not exceed the rate applicable to travel by appropriate alternative means of transport together with an allowance equivalent to the amount of any saving in subsistence allowance consequent on travel by air. Provided that if the Council resolves, either generally or specifically, that the saving in time is so substantial as to justify payment of the fare for travel by air, there may be paid an amount not exceeding:
 - (a) the ordinary fare or any available cheap fare for travel by regular air service; or
 - (b) where no such service is available or in case of urgency, the fare actually paid by the Councillor.
 - 6 As per the independent panel recommendations, approved March 2015, the rate of allowances will remain in parity with officer allowance rates.
 7. The cost of travel outside of the UK shall not be reimbursed unless it has previously been authorised by the Council.
 8. Travel allowances to be payable from home to place of duty, or another location (if applicable and less), except that where a Councillor's main residence is no longer in Rushcliffe and is a greater distance than their last qualifying address in the Borough, such allowances shall be payable from the latter.

Part 2

Rates of Subsistence Allowance, and Provisions Relating Thereto

- 1.1 The rate of subsistence for Councillors' allowances will be in accordance with the Council's policy at that time.

**COUNCILLORS' ALLOWANCES SCHEME
PRINCIPLES IN REVIEWING SCHEME**

The following principles were restated by the independent remuneration panel in reviewing the Councillors' allowances scheme in 2003, 2007 and in 2014.

1. The system of Councillors' allowances should not restrict the possibility of any group in society from standing for the Council, and should ideally have the effect of encouraging groups currently under-represented on Councils to become Councillors.
2. The voluntary public service principle should be one of the factors influencing the allowances scheme but not the only one.
3. There should be established proper processes for holding Councillors to account in the performance of their duties. Transparency and accountability are essential components of a new system.
4. There should be a basic payment received by all Councillors, irrespective of their formal responsibilities on the Council, reflecting the demands of their representative roles and other duties.
5. Special allowances for Councillors holding positions of responsibility should be categorised into a limited number of "bands" with related job descriptions. Special responsibility allowances paid should reflect these different levels of responsibility.
6. Levels of remuneration in Rushcliffe should bear comparison with those agreed in comparable authorities.
7. The allowances paid to Councillors should take into account those paid in relation to comparable positions of responsibility in the public sector.
8. The system of Councillors' allowances should be as uncomplicated as possible; easy for Councillors and members of the public to understand.
9. Internal political roles and activities (party group leadership excepted) should not be eligible for allowances.
10. The allowances scheme should be updated annually to reflect changes in comparable salary and inflation levels, and subjected to a more fundamental review every four years.